TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY DIGEST INDEX

Volume 6, Numbers 1-12, January to December 1949

INDEX TO AUTHORS

(B)=Book; (P)=Patent

Col. No.

Aalbers, B. J. Rayon book cloths: properties. 709
Abbott, A. Loom fixing course. III & IV. 210
— Loom fixing course V-VII. 449
Abbott, E. J. Bobbin holder for spinning and twisting frames. (P) 833
— Packaging and using yarn.(P) 533
—, Perry, W. L. and Ring, J. E. Winding machine. (P) 204
Abbott, N. J. and Goodings, A. C. Moisture absorption density and swelling properties of nylon filaments. 672
Abbott, W. G., Jr. Production of slivers of artificial fibers. (P) 596
Abrams, A. and Mischeon, L. Pattern area layouts should be of simple shape. 770
— — Pattern wheel designing for circular jersey knitting machines. (B) 771
Abrams, E. Microbiological deterioration of organic materials: its prevention and methods of test. 314
Adams, A. see Heuser, E.
Adams, C. H. see Findley, W. N.
Adams, E. W. see Cady, G. H.
Adams, H. S. see Worth, A. A.
Adlman, W. C. Spool holder. (P) 365
Aelion, M. R. Preparation and structure of several new types of polyamides. 10
Agnew, W. see Seymour, R. B.
Airey, J. Drawing frames and like textile machines. (P) 359
Alberty, R. A. see Van Holde, K.
Aler, M. E. see Furry, M. S.
Alexander, C. D. and Gibson, S. Power-operated flat frame knitting machine. (P) 554
Alexander, P. Treatment of materials composed partly or wholly of wool or similar fibers. (P) 876
— Treatment of wool with acid permanganate solutions. 895
— Carter, D., and Earland, C. Application of organosilicon polymers to wool. 735
— and Hudson, R. F. Kinetics of the heterogeneous reaction between potassium permanganate and wool. 818
Alexander, P. A. Chemical reaction of wool in anti-shrink processes. 956
— Chemical reactivity of wool in relation to anti-shrink processes. 898
Alexander, P. P. Role of hydrogen bonds in the super-contraction and permanent set of wool fibers. 894
Alfrey, T., Jr. Mechanical behavior of high polymers, VII. (B) 82
Allbright, C. B. Modern heat transfer principles improve drying. 783
Allen, H. C. see Ariente, P. J.
Allen, R. P. Apparatus for the treatment of fabrics. (P) 938
Allquist, J. W. Washing cellulose. (P) 639
Allison, S. B. Machinery for separating the fibers from the woody parts of stems and leaves of the plants with hackling plates. (P) 336
Alpern, D. K., Freydberg, H. M. and Hawkins, W. H. Apparatus for drying

filaments. (P) 916
Alric, G. C. A. Knitted article, method of making this article, and device for operating according to this method. (P) 552
Alter, F. A. Application of vat dyes by jig and pad jig methods. 714
—— Application of vat dyes by pad and continuous unit methods. 786
Altschul, A. M. see Arthur, J. C., Jr.
Ambye, A. L. Rubber-fingered textile finishing roll. (P) 637
Amdur, E. see Montonna, R. E.
Amidon, R. C. Knitting machine. (P) 125,932
—— Knitting machine and method. (P) 850
—— Knitting machine needle. (P) 125
—— Thread guide racking mechanism. (P) 853
Ammon, E. R. Hosiery handling and inspecting apparatus. (P) 41
Amond, C. T. and Wicks, E. F. Methods of machining glass mat filled textolite. 268
Anacker, K. Dyeing Perlon with Palatine Fast dyes. 867
Ancet, V. M. J. Method for distributing warp threads in circular looms. (P) 925
—— Removal of fluff and dust in circular looms. (P) 928
Anderson, L. Bourne Mills now operate 6 diesels. 154
Anderson, R. Plastic fabrications. (P) 219
Anderson, S. L. Tensometer for measurement of the peeling force of multi-ply textile fabrics. 658
—— Wool fiber length measurement: note on the combed tuft method. 726
—— and Palmer, R. C. Wool fineness measurement: effect of moisture. 726
Anderson, W. Available: controlled carpet beetle larvae. 878
Andrews, B. R. Drying apparatus. (P) 946
Andrews, I. Weaving reed. (P) 623
Annand, P. N. Resistance of fabrics to mosquito bites. 70
—— Resistance to mosquito bites of fabrics from Sowa Chemical Co. 70
Appel, W. D. Observations on textile standardization in Europe. 403
Appleby, D. K. Action of light on textile materials; a review of the literature. 483
Archer, G. E. and Schuler, A. Warp preparation machinery for synthetics. 700
Ariente, P. J. and Allen, H. C. Method of rendering textile material water-repellent, and the product. (P) 144
Armfield, W. Rate of dyeing as an aid to the classification of direct dyes on viscose rayon. 791
—— and Boulton, J. Application to viscose rayon of the differential dyeing test for cotton maturity. 470
Arrowood, C. W. Electrical stop motion for knitting machines. (P) 552
—— Press-off and stops reduced by yarn control. 453
Arthur, J. C. and Cheng, F. W. Peanut protein for window shade sizes. 759
Arthur, J. C., Jr., Crovette, A. J. Molaison, L. J., Guilbeau, W. F. and Altschul, A. M. Pilot-plant manufacture of peanut protein. 101
—— and Karon, M. K. Preparation and properties of cottonseed protein dispersions. 102
——, Karon, M. L., Pomes, A. F. and Atschul, A. M. Process for manufacturing artificial fiber from proteins contained in cottonseed. (P) 431
Asbury, C. H. Application of fast colors to mercerized cotton hosiery. 470,786
Ashton, E. H., Mallard, R. G. and Mastriani, E. A. Picker stick check. (P) 926
Asmussen, R. W. and Bachmann-Olsen, B. Simple objective colorimeter with special filters. 657
Aspinwall, R. H. S. Silk throwsters' craft has overcome many difficulties. 685
Astbury, N. F. Some theoretical considerations on the dynamic

properties of plastics. 418
Atkins, T. J. see Lincoln, R. L.
Atkinson, C. P. Equipment and shrinkage. 231
Atkinson, E. R. and Sargent, N. A. Determination of chlorine pickup. 962
Atschul, A. M. see Arthur, J. C., Jr.
Atwood, F. C. Fibrous material treating method. (P) 101
—— Protein fiber manufacturing process. (P) 183
—— Proteinaceous fiber making method. (P) 102
—— Synthetic proteinaceous fiber treating process. (P) 102
Atwood, H. B. and Fillinger, C. Spinning ring. (P) 684
Audley, R. S. French drawing system. I-II. 359
—— Slubs in worsted yarn I-II. 356
—— Spinning traveler. 684
Austen, E. E. Clothes moths and house moths. (B) 401
Austin, A. E. see Schwartz, C. M.
Axford, L. Process for improving the tensile strength of grey cotton yarn. (P) 609
Axhausen, B. Electric conductivity of spinning materials and its effect on the electrostatic charges. 281
Babbitt, H. E. see Rudolfs, W.
Babb, T. H. see Jackson, E. C.
Babechault, H. see Jacques-Felix, H.
Bachleda, M. E. Method for handling and treating tubular fabric bodies. (P) 868
Bachmann-Olsen, B. see Asmussen, R. W.
Backer, S. Relationship between the structural geometry of a textile fabric and its physical properties. I. Literature review. 129
Backhus, F. Safety mechanism for preboarding machines. (P) 935
Bacon, H. M. see Freedlander, A. L.
Bacon, O. S. and Smith, J. E. Detergent action: mechanical work as a measure of the efficiency of surface active agents in removing soil. 44
Baddeley. Weft feeding apparatus for looms. (P) 297
Badger, R. M. Investigations of the fundamental chemistry of cellulose and its derivatives. 978
Badoil, A. and Graziana, P. Device for drying and simultaneous loosening of woody parts from chemically treated flax stems. (P) 340
Bahan, G. F. Bobbin control for battery looms. (P) 118
Bahnson, A. H., Jr. Five systems available for mill humidification. 732
Baillie, Y. New technique for the observation of wool scales with the microscope. 724
Baines, J. and Steiger, J. U. Some causes and effects of warp breaks. 694
Baird, D. K. P.V.C. paste; its properties and uses. 144
Bailey, W. F. Training of looper operators. 455
Baker, W. H. Change box motion for looms or the like. (P) 693
Balcan, L. Insertion of the "endless weft" in weaving. 371
Balilowski, A. S. see Glasgow, J. I.
Balkin, M. Fire hose. (P) 42
Ball, H. J., Buck, G. S., Goldberg, J. B. and Scroggie, A. G. Report on ISO Conference on textiles. 404
Ball, H. W. Constant speed winding of textile yarns. 835
—— Constant speed yarn winding. 684
—— Two basic systems handle constant yarn winding. 608
Ball, W. W. C. Short processing in spinning. 356
Balle, G. see Orthner, L.
Ballou, J. W. Stress-strain tester for textiles employing a magnetic strain gage. 153
Banyai, M. M. Improvements in the reeds of looms for weaving gauze. (P) 295
Barach, J. L. Dynamic studies of carpet resilience. 655

Barber, M. German wool textile and mantle plush manufacture. 218
Bardwell, J. and Winkler, C. A. Formation and properties of three-dimensional polymers. I. Statistics of network polymers. 502
—— —— Formation and properties of three-dimensional polymers. II. Network formation. 502
—— —— Formation and properties of three-dimensional polymers. III. The effect of network structure of elastic properties. 503
Barghoorn, E. S. see Siu, R. G. H.
Barkar, B. M. Mr. Barkar's report on Japanese cotton textile industry. Useful tips to mill owners in India. 811,885
Barker, A. F. Architecture of wool fibers. 590
—— Structure of the wool fiber. 97
Barker, C. H., Jr., Posner, H. L. and Worthen, W. Can you palletize? 154
Barker, G. E. Effect of non-ionic detergent on the detergency of alkylaryl sulfonates and soap in hard water. 816
—— Non-ionic. 45
Barker, H. D. and Pope, O. A. Fiber and spinning properties of cotton: correlation study of effect of variety and environment /with list of literature cited/ (B) 424
Barker, H. D. see Berkeley, E. E.
Barker, W. Automatic loom developments increase weaving efficiencies. 294
—— Tappet /cam/ and dobby looms. 123
—— Warp preparation. 692,760
Barnes, C. W. and Cole, J. W. Machine for processing waste fibers. (P) 908
Barnes, J. H. Thread guide holder. (P) 906
Barnes, M. H. and McCandless, E. L. Filament guide. (P) 756
Barr, T., Oliver, J. and Stubbings, W. V. Determination of surface active agents in solution. 302
Barrell, H. and Buxton, W. L. Pneumatic measurement of cross-sectional variations in textile slivers and insulated wire. 488
Bartell, F. E. Fabrics research. 142
——, Purcell, W. R. and Dodd, C. G. Measurement of the effective pore size and of the water-repellency of tightly woven textiles. 653
Barth, D. Machine for scutching sheets of fibers. (P) 590
Bartholome, E. and Buschmann, K. F. Cellulose esters in detergents. 861
—— —— Mode of action of cellulose ethers as additions to synthetic detergents. 947
Bartholomew, R. J. Tape loom. (P) 40
Bartlett, R. G., Moillet, J. L. and Reynolds, R. J. W. Bonding fabrics. (P) 938
Bartram, W. Simple method for controlling the productivity of a machine. 324
Bartunek, R. Procedure for producing artificial products such as rayon with cellulose fiber from viscose of improved textile property. (P) 275
Baruah, H. K. see Baruah, P.
Baruah, P. and Baruah, H. K. Processing of jute by Hiparol and bacterial pectinases. 342
Bassett, M. O. Web scanning device. (P) 239
Basu, S. N. Effect of water-soluble matter in jute on the microbiological deterioration of the fiber. 890
Battenschlag, H. Die numerieun und titreierung von garnen und zwirnen. (B) 116
Battles, F. G. Neon red fluorescent dyed nylon fabrics. 952
Bauer, E. K. Bobbin-spindle assembly. (P) 607
Bauer, E. K. see Frist, J. O.
Bauer, E. K. see Kreamer, W. H.
Bauer, J. Occurrence of soluble wool-substance as a result of the sulfuric acid carbonizing process. 898
Baumann, H. P. Printing of nylon fabrics. 139

Bawn, C. E. E. The chemistry of high polymers. (B) 250
Bayes, A. W. Some applications of statistical methods in the cotton industry. 661
Bayle, J. P. A. Improvement in looms for the continuous production of velvet carpets without weft or binding warp. (P) 449
Bayle, M. C. Creasing of textile materials and methods for diminishing the creasability, especially of rayon fabrics. 379
Bayley, C. H. and Weatherburn, M. W. Weathering characteristics and rot resistance of cotton duck treated with the copper complex of nitrosophenylhydroxylamine. 877
Baymiller, J. W. Method of making textile units for fiber drafting. (P) 188
—— Textile fiber drafting element. (P) 23
Beach, G. Strand winding apparatus. (P) 201
Beach, R. M. see Rossiter, L. E.
Beacon, J. L. New Saco-Lowell system for processing worsted yarn. I. 184
—— New Saco-Lowell system for processing worsted yarn. III-IV. 432
—— Hard waste control. 912
Bean, R. L. Finishing plant paces West-coast textile expansion. 973
Beard, E. S. Textile spreader. (P) 554
Beatrice, G. C. Filling thread cutter for weft replenishing looms. (P) 924
—— Picking mechanism for looms. (P) 927
Beauvalet, G. and Clement, P. Average DP of high polymers; methods of calculating and representing their DP. 582
Beavers, E. M. Applications for alkyds and polyesters. 581
Bechtel, W. G. Determining starch viscosity. 654
—— and Fischer, E. K. Measurement of starch paste viscosity. 964
Beck, L. see Leonard, E. A.
Beer, L. Shrinkage control of cellulosic fibers. (P) 960
Beer, L. see Weisberg, M.
Beevers, H. Estimating wool tops values the modern way. 882
Behnisch, C. H. Defibering drum for machinery used in processing of agave leaves, etc. (P) 334
Belcher, H. H. Process and apparatus for tensionless handling of running lengths of materials. (P) 784
Belin, R. E. see Goot, H.
Bell, J. A. Waterproofing plastic compositions. (P) 235
Belleville, H. O. "Tyze" resin textile size for slasher sizing nylon. 841
Bellucci, A. J. see Seymour, G. W.
Bellwood, C. R. Treatment of textiles with acyloxy-substituted aromatic acid salts. (P) 399
Belward, D. see Howlett, F.
Bender, M. Story of decorated textiles. 225
—— Study of vat dyestuffs 870
Bendigo, C. W. Don't blame static if cots lap up. 682
—— European textile technology. 241
—— Monofilament and staple azlon produced. 672
—— Newer synthetics are in the spotlight. 905
Benignus, P. G. Copper 8-quinolinolate industrial preservative. 62
—— Fungusproofing composition. (P) 873
Benn, H. H. Device for rubbing or softening of hemp, jute, ramie and/or other plant fibers. (P) 335
Bennett, D. C. Development of and uses for nylon yarns. 671
Bennett, G. A. An introduction to automatic weaving. (B) 373
Bennett, H. Chemical formulary. (B) 154
Bennett, J. M. and Bowden, C. W., Jr. Use of instruments in bleaching. 865
Bennett, R. D. Analysis of nylon hosiery sizes. 550
—— Bleaching nylon fabrics. 945
—— Determination of nylon content in fiber mixtures. 631
—— Knitting of nylon staple sweaters. 848

—— Nylon staple in men's half hose. 126
—— /Processing of nylon staple. I-IV/. 432
—— Warp sizing nylon filament yarn. 447
Benning, A. F. see Grahan, D. P.
Bennington, J. R. see Coleman, M. B.
Benod, J. and Benod, L. Improvement in riders for frame printing. (P) 308
Benod, L. see Benod, J.
Benson, A. N. see Hansen, A. W.
Benthall, A. P. Manufacture of blankets, blanket material, felt substitutes, and carpet material. (P) 940
Bera, B. C. see Tewari, C. N.
Berg, C. A. Anti-friction bearings pay dividends on textile machinery. 490
Berger, E. J. and West, H. K. Loop regulating mechanism for straight knitting machines. (P) 933
—— —— Pattern mechanism for knitting machines. (P) 934
—— —— Racking mechanism for knitting machines. (P) 627
—— —— Sinker actuating mechanism for knitting machines. (P) 935
Bergeron, F. see Laurent, C.
Berglund, O. W. Felt for paper making machine. (P) 854
—— Impregnating paper making felts with polyvinyl alcohol containing emulsion. (P) 855
—— Multiple impregnation of papermakers' felt. (P) 856
Bergstrom, C. P. Method of making warp beam head clamp pads. (P) 920
—— and Herard, A. J., Jr. Automatic pick and pick loom. (P) 367
—— and Palmer, A. Cam operated transversely engaged clutch for looms. (P) 761
Berkley, E. E. Certain variations in the structure and properties of natural cellulose fibers. 663
—— and Woodyard, O. C. Certain variations in the structure of wood fibers. 87
——, ——, Barker, H. D., Kerr, T. and King, C. J. Structure, determined by x-ray, and strength of cotton fiber. (B) 424
Berkley, E. E. see Hessler, L. E.
Berman, B. Bed sheet construction. (P) 460
Bernegger, R. The determination of hardenable resins in viscose rayon. 65
Bernet, C. New method of mechanical packaging. 356
Berry, C. R. Doffing mechanism for cotton harvesters. (P) 423
—— Performance of rayons in engineering applications. 688, 758
Bertin, C. L. J. Machine for scutching of fiber-yielding plant stems especially ramie. (P) 343
Bevington, J. C. and Norrish, R. G. W. Polymerization of acetaldehyde at low temperatures. 505
Beynon, N. T. Cellulose wrinkle composition. (P) 481
—— Felts, especially for paper making machines. (P) 854
—— Felts, especially for paper making or like machines. 855
Bhende, S. V. and Ramachandran, S. R. Experiments in mineral khaki - II-III. 472
Bhujang, K. S. and Nabar, G. M. Some properties of acidic oxycellulose. 894
Bick, S. see Thompson, A.
Biddle, A. Aluminum covered glass thread. (P) 363
Biffen, F. M. see Snell, F. O.
Bigatti, O. New arrangement of cylinders in machines for spinning carded materials. (P) 604
—— Thread of yarn with ground thread. 207
—— Yarn or thread. 208
Biget, A. M. see Duclaux, M. J.
Bihaly, L. Shaped fabric article. (P) 374
Billard, J. B. Mill application of mothproofing. 63
Billmeier, R. A. Requirements of petroleum solvents in pigmented textile printing pastes. 229
Billmeyer, B. R. Long draft apron. (P) 680

Birch, H. W. Machine for splitting tubular fabric, opening it and extracting moisture therefrom. (P) 222
Birch, R. "Fifty-fifty" viscose/acetate yarns in dress, etc. fabrics. 129
Bird, C. L. Systematic investigation of the color and dyeing properties of the aminoacridines. Part II- Diaminoacridines and substituted monoaminoacridines. 476
Bird, W. F. Apparatus for drafting textile fibers. (P) 679
—— Control of textile fibers during drafting operations. (P) 680
—— Method and apparatus for drafting textile fibers. (P) 832
Blaas, T. A. H. Process of spinning viscose artificial silk, filaments comprising threads, staple fibers, bands and the like. (P) 355
Black, R. P. S. Dyeing of nylon-wool blends. 566
Black, W. W. What shall we do about ramie? 260
Blackburn, H. see Cooper, D. M.
Blackburn, S. and Lindley, H. Mechanism of set and super-contraction in wool fibers. 584
Blackshaw, S. Numbering textile fibers and filaments. 116
Blair, G. W. and Bodle, V. H. Method of making laminated cushion material. (P) 942
Blake, M. E. and Gartman, R. A. Yarn feed and control mechanism. (P) 937
Blanch, C. C. see Rogers, R. W.
Blanchard, W. A. Fabricated bobbin releaser for weft replenishing looms. (P) 923
Blanchet, J. E. A. Core for yarn or thread packages and method of making the same. (P) 25
Blatz, W. E. Spinning frame regulator. 914
Blickenstorfer, A. Heald shaft for looms. (P) 924
Bliss, H. Developing a waste disposal process. 155
Bloch, G. Yarn and fabric. (P) 611
Bloch, R., Goldschmidt, K., Goldschmidt, P., and Schnerb, I. Anti-shrinking treatment of wool. (P) 719
——, Goldschmid, K., Schnerb, I. and Goldschmidt, P. Bleaching of cellulosic matter. (P) 462
Block, S. S. Fungicide-treated cotton fabric: outdoor exposure and laboratory tests. 794
Blockman, A. F. see DeWaard, R. D.
Bloodgood, D. E. see Rudolfs, W.
Blount, C., Jr. Special finishes expand spun rayon markets. 721
Blount, E. R. Bobbin holder. (P) 744
Bludworth, J. E. and Hutson, C. Dry spinning apparatus and method for the production of artificial filaments. (P) 745
Bludworth, J. E. see Sitzler, R. R.
Blum, R. see Landsberg, M. I.
Blumenthal, W. B. Zirconium as a fixative for dyes. 56
Bobeth, W. Behavior of textile filaments on pressing between rollers. 326
Bochmann. Procedure for winding newly spun wet rayon threads. 272
Bockholt see Waneling
Bodansky, J. C. see Lammers, E. S.
Bodle, V. H. see Blair, G. W.
Boedeker, E. W. Stocking heel. (P) 34
Boeken, H. J. Defibering machine with an oscillating table between 2 defibering drums and attached upper clamp, alternating on different parts of the leaves. (P) 335
—— Device for conversion of plant parts from one conveyor belt to another, used in machinery for producing textile fibers. (P) 335
—— Machine for defibering. (P) 335
—— Process and device for production of fibers from leaves and leaf-like growths with hard outer surface. (P) 336
Bogaty, H. Deterioration of cotton textiles exposed to the weather. 479
Bogdan, J. F. Predetermining the spinning characteristics of cotton. 184
—— Study of roving coil spacing on bobbins. 833

Boig, F. S. and Fitzpatrick, W. J., Jr. Chemical periodicals in the dye and textile industries - a statistical analysis. 667
Bollenbacher, K. see Marsh, P. B.
Bonard, C. G. Cellulose derivative composition. (P) 176
--- Treatment of textile and other materials. (P) 597
Bonnamour, A. Weft feeler for pick-and-pick looms. (P) 549
Bonnar, J. R. Inner workings of AATCC research. 740
Bonnard, P. and Kotas, J. Continuous printing on fabrics or other supports by means of a rotary stencil. (P) 641
Bonnet, F. Brief report on the I. S. O. meeting. 321
Bonnet, L. Imitation of suede leather. 396
Boor, L. and Fluck, L. A. Crease resistance testing. (P) 803
Booy, M. G. Weaving warp yarns with different sizing treatments. 294
Boppel, A. Contributions to the methylation of cellulose and starch. 327
Borghetty, H. C. Auxiliary products in dyeing. 225
Borsten, S. Recent progress in the production of shrink-resistant wool. 572
Bosland, H. S. see LaPiana, F. G.
Bosomworth, G. P. see Prettyman, I. B.
Bottschalck, L. W. Seamless hosiery and method of making the same. (P) 771
Boulais, W. M. Netted fabric machine. (P) 621
Boulin, J. J. Tensiometer. (P) 805
Boulton, J. Industrial application of new knowledge. 739
Boulton, J. see Armfield, W.
Bouma, P. J. Physical aspects of color. (B) 385
Bourcier, P. G. Broom, a new textile. 513
Bouvet, R. Impact of market changes on manufacturing. 615
--- Liquid treatment apparatus for yarns. (P) 759
--- Reduce rayon tension at higher humidities. 756
--- Some factors affecting quality production in rayon mills. 828
--- Up-twister. (P) 442
--- Viscose rayon processing. 785
Bowden, C. M. Changes in air conditioning aided by magnetic drive. 732
--- Tricot handling system is mill designed. 453
--- Unique carousel cuts waste-handling cost. 813
--- see Moore, H. R.
Bowden, C. W., Jr. Economics of instrumentation. 131
--- Temperature measurements of moving textile material. 658
--- see also Bennett, J. M.
Bowen, C. F. see Toner, R. K.
Bower, J. O. Surgical sutures. (P) 28
--- Synthetic blood suture and method. (P) 266
Boyce, G. L. Winding of yarn. (P) 536
Boyd, G. N. Electronic instrument for measuring weight variations in slivers, rovings, and yarns. 803
Boyd, J. Some physiological effects of textiles on the human body. Part I- Clothing. Part II- Equipment. 150
Boyer, S. H. Efficient lubrication program reduces maintenance costs. 492
--- Looping and seaming machines. 851
Boyle, M. C. J. see Redfern, C. A.
Boynton, H. D. Wool or wool noil ball. (P) 743
Bradbury, E. Effect of sizing on warp breakage. 693
--- Testing for sizes for continuous filament yarns of high filament strength. 692
--- and Hacking, H. Experimental technique for mill investigation of sizing and weaving. 799
Bradshaw, W. H. and Schmitz, W. R., Jr. Continuous process for making alkali cellulose. (P) 7
Bradwell, R. H. and Brock, J. D. Tufting machine. (P) 943
Brady, D. R. Surgical bandage. (P) 779

Brandt, C. D. Discussion of cotton grades. 93
--- see also Dudley, J. S.
Brearley, A. and Cox, D. R. An outline of statistical methods for use in the textile industry. (B) 965
Brearley, G. and Starkie, J. Hydrosulfites; production, properties, and textile applications. 470
Brearly, G. and Starkie, J. Hydrosulfites. 946
Breazeale, F. and Whisnant, J. Apparatus to depict the load-elongation diagram of yarn at 5 cycles per second. 729
Brechet, W. Determination of the water content and the water absorption of papers. 164
Brequet, A., Viatte, R. and Chareyron, C. Absorption and fixation of caustic soda by mercerized cellulose. 580
Breyant, A. Apparatus for positioning fabrics to be printed on a table. (P) 305
--- Ruler for placing the position stops on fabric printing tables. (P) 310
Bridges, E. Cabinet and gauge for Komet selectors. 702
--- Make your own polishing arbors. 733
--- Special purpose tools for hosiery machine fixers. 455
Briggs, H. Dyeing characteristics of some wool dyes. 226
Brighton, C. A. see Staudinger, H. P.
Brill, R. Behavior of polyamides at elevated temperature. 415
Bristow, P. W. Knitting machine.(P) 932
--- Knitting machine pattern mechanism. (P) 374
Broadbent, E. Textile printing: skill or mystery? 231
Broadbrooks, K. J. see Kenyon, R. L.
Broadfoot, H. H. and Schwarz, E. R. Improved permanent mounting medium for textile fibers. 406
Brock, J. D. see Bradwell, R. H.
Brodersen and Quaedvlieg. Substantive textile aids. 53
Brodersen, K. see Orthner, L.
Bromley, J. and Elliot, G. H. Non-woven or bonded fabrics. 942
Bromley, W. H., Jr. Process for preparing aqueous dispersions of polyvinyl butyral. (P) 482
Brooks, E. J. Tensioning device. (P) 25
Brooks, P. A. Circular knitting machine. (P) 930
Brown, B. J. Nature and incidence of warp breakages in automatic weaving. 694
Brown, C. D. see Thatcher, H. W.
Brown, G. H. and Hoyler, C. N. Treatment of synthetic fibers and apparatus therefor. (P) 375
Brown, H. M. see LaRoche, E. A.
Brown, I. E. Shrink-resistant wool sweaters. 968
Brown, J. J. see Young, R. C.
Brown, R. L. Cellulose derivative combined with N-alkoxymethyl polyamide. (P) 427
Browne, C. E. Synthetic fibers and industrial thread. 838
Brownlie, D. Notable development in lime and soda ash water softening. 809
Brubaker, C. H. Vat dyeing process. (P) 789
Brugger, A. Device for unreeling yarn cakes, flanged bobbins, etc. (P) 286
Brune, K. see Jullander, I.
Brurows, T. see Radcluffe, D. E.
Bryde, O. and Ranby, B. The molecular weight and other properties of native wood cellulose. 86
Buchanan, F. Lug strap hanger. (P) 371
Buchinger, H. Adjustable spinning rings for a continuous spinning process. 190
Buchmann-Olsen, B. Colorimetry. 55
Buck, G. S., Jr. Flammability of consumer textiles. 485
Buck, G. S., Jr. and McCord, F. A. Crease-resistance and cotton. 478
Buck, G. S. see Ball, H. J.
Buckwalter, H. M. Cellulosic fibers treatment. (P) 113
Budzyna, W. J. Dagger stop for looms. (P) 543
--- Picker stick stop for looms. (P) 546
Bullard, W. I. and Pitts, L. B. Laminated picker stick. (P) 763
Bulwer, E. Percentage of noils by combing. 750

Bunn, C. W. Molecular structure and the physical properties of polymers. 584
Burbidge, J. H. Modern dyehouse procedure for processing nylon stockings. 720
Burgess, R. Protection of wool against insects by Mitin FF and DDT. 797
Burgess, R., Jr. Process for forming yarns. (P) 432
Burkholder, A. H. Apparatus for coordinating the operating rate of forming thread with the drawing thereof. (P) 345
Burkholder, R. see Siu, R. G. H.
Burleigh, E. G., Jr., Wakeham, H., Honold, E. and Skau, E. L. Pore-size distribution in textiles. 892
Burnett, R. S. Preparation of peanut protein free from peanut skin pigment. (P) 523
Burr, G. S. Servo-controlled tensile strength tester. 577
Burr, G. S. see Hindman, H.
Burrum, C. W. Brake and tension for warp beamers. (P) 366
Burte, H., Halsey, G. and Dillon, J. H. A new concept of mechanical behavior of fibers. 1
Busath, H. Further contributions to the question of infrared heating. 711
Buschmann, K. see Bartholome, E.
Buschmann, K. F. see Bartholome, E.
Butler, M. L. see Marsh, P. B.
Buxton, W. L. see Barrell, H.
Byers, G. W. Slubbing device. (P) 914
Cady, G. H. and Adams, E. W. Stopping mechanism for textile apparatus. (P) 564
Caille, C. Device for catching broken threads. (P) 917
Cain, L. C. and Scott, O. P. Spinning mule faller wire control. (P) 834
Cairns, T. L. Aqueous dispersions of synthetic linear polyamide and process for obtaining same. (P) 592
Caldwell, S. A. G. Cotton machinery adaptable to linen-type rayons. 365
—— Elimination of undue waste in flax tow carding. 829
—— Material losses in flax processing. 743
—— Plant modernization and quality control in linen manufacturing. 160
—— Spinning range of low grade flaxes. 193
Caldwell, W. A. Production of viscous aqueous alkaline sclutions of vegetable globulins. (P) 596
Calkins, E. W. S. Cotton versus rayon in tires. 115
Callow, H. J. see Sen Gupta, A. B.
Cambron, A. see Steachie, E. W. R.
Cameron, W. G. and Morton, T. H. Permanent finishes on viscose rayon depending on cross-winding. 571
—— —— Permanent finishes on viscose rayon depending on cross-bonding. 795
Campbell, G. H. see Utermohlen, W. P., Jr.
Campbell, K. S. and Sands, J. E. Fireproofing compositions.(P) 570
Cannon, P. H. Method of producing improved yarn. (P) 11
—— Spun yarn. (P) 837
Capp, C. W. and Speakman, J. B. Cross-linking of animal fibers-I-3:4-isopropylidene 1:2-5:6-dianhydromannitol. 889
Caprio, A. F. and Horback, W. Filaments of plasticized lower fatty acid esters of cellulose. (P) 351
Carden, W. B. Process of producing viscose rayon yarn and fabric. (P) 539
Carman, F. H. Textile machine unit for drafting fibers. (P) 681
Carpentier, P. Variation of speed, a factor in high efficiency. 288
Carr, D. S. and Harris, B. L. Solutions for maintaining constant relative humidity. 801
Carr, R. L. Textile steaming apparatus. (P) 134
Carroll, W. B., Jr. Dyed cellulose ethers and dyeing of fabrics therewith. (P) 388
Carter, B. Bobbin tensioning mechanism. (P) 364
—— and Carter, E. Bobbin holder. (P) 532
Camposortega, C., Moncada, F. and Rowen, J. W. Is the adsorption of water vapor by wool photosensitive? 818

Carter, D. see Alexander, P.
Carter, E. see Carter, B.
Carter, E. G. Shrinkage resistance tests: Application of statistical methods. 729
—— Some problems arising in the application of statistics to non-shrinkability tests. 649
Carter, R. H. Thread brake for double twisters. (P) 755
—— and Kingsbury, C. B. Latch-out device for twisting spindles. (P) 756
Carter, S. You can use fiber tests to bolster yarn strength. 445
Casey, R. S. and Grove, C. G., Jr. Fibers. 904
Casse, M. Machine for the wet treatment of textile materials or the like. (P) 947
Cassel, H. M. Method and apparatus for measuring surface tension. (P) 487
Cassie, A. B. D. Characteristics for warmth in underwear fabrics. 727
Castell, A. M. Process and apparatus for cleaning the card clothing of the carding cylinders of carding machines. (P) 599
Castellan, C. A. Textile products and methods of producing them. (P) 778
—— Textile products and production thereof. (P) 778
Castle, V. and Dawson, F. Weaving of continuous filament and long staple spun yarns; some factors affecting warp breakages. 694
Casty, R. and Krähenbühl, E. New principles in the continuous dyeing of wool. 869
Catlin, H. M. Improved carpet looms boost weaving production. 762
Caulnais, L. Increasing the rate of production in the throwing operation. 362
Chadwick, G. E., Shorter, S. A. and Weissenberg, K. Trellis model for the application and study of simple pulls in textile materials. 577
Chakrabarti, B. K. Quick and simple method of obtaining the mean and its standard error and the coefficient of variation in textile tests with special reference to the measurement of yarn strength. 690
Chareyron, C. see Brequet, A.
Charles, A. E. Tufting machine. (P) 858
Charlesworth, A. see Whewell, C. A.
Charnley, F. Developments in the cotton, rayon and silk industries in Germany during the period 1939-1945. 972
Chatterjee, H. see Sarkar, P. B.
Chaya, J. S. see Smith, R. A.
Chen, J. C. see Preston, J. M.
Cheng, F. W. see Arthur, J. C.
Cherry, H. J. Harness actuated stop motion. (P) 618
Chipalkatti see Jagannathan
Chokshi, K. M. History of package-dyeing. Development of Obermaier Pressure dyeing machines. 868
Chouinard, A. E. Loom binder. (P) 843
Christian, J. Automatic control of sizing. 615
Christiansen, C. and Rusch, G. O. K. Circular loom. (P) 693
—— —— Device for regulating the tension of yarns in spinning and similar operations. (P) 602
—— —— Improvements in circular looms for weaving hose or flexible tubes. (P) 544
—— —— Thread tensioning device. (P) 687
—— —— Warp braking device. (P) 705
Christley, P. W. see Szabo, E. J.
Choquette, P. J. and Habel, O. F. Problems in ageing textile prints and their control. 898
Chu, C. H. New method for degumming ramie. 260
Cimma, D. Pigmented emulsions for textile printing. 642
Clapham, H. F., Harris, M. and Smith, A. L. Treatment of wool to impart shrinkage resistance thereto. (P) 481
Clark, B. S. see Marsh, P. B.
Clark, E. W., and Thomas, W. L. Estimation of fatty matters in wool. 723
Clark, O. W. Current practice and significant trends in vat dyeing. 471

Clark, O. W. and McLeary, H. R. Vat dyeing: importance of initial dyeing rate. 898
Clarke, E. W. Circular knitting machine. (P) 551
Clarkson, R. J. Method in making stretchable yarn. (P) 530
Claspur, M. and Haslam, J. Analysis of nylon and related polymers. 976
Cleeland, R., Kelley, L. J., and Davis, W. S. Process of manufacturing textile materials. (P) 376
Clegg, G. G. Microscopic examination of worn textile articles. 880
Clemence, W. see Hiett, H. L.
Clement, P. The solvation and swelling of cellulose polymers. 87
—— see also Beauvalet, G.
Clentimack, G. E. Loom fork filling motion. (P) 450
Clibbens, D. A. Structure of textile fibers. IV- The structure of cotton. 668
Cluley, A. S. Dyeing of viscose rayon in cake form. 951
Clutsom. Attachment of helically wound wire coils to edges of woven fabrics. (P) 550
Cobb, A. B. Cotton looms. 241
Cobert, A. J. Knitted fabric and process of making same. (P) 36
Cobert, J. K. Yarn measuring machine. (P) 153
Coburn, S. E. Comparison of methods for treatment of wool scouring wastes. 806
Cochran, J. K. Double twist spindle. (P) 915
—— and Pfister, J. Double-twist twisting device. (P) 835
Cockburn, R. Action of alkalies on deaminated wool. 581
——, Drucker, B. and Lindley, H. Wool: Action of alkalies. (3) Action of alkalies on deaminated wool. 517
Cochet, G. J. M. M. and Schnetzer, V. F. Electric stop motion for flat knitting machines. (P) 298
Cody, W. H. Terylene, the new British fiber. 103
Coggi, S. Yesterday, today and tomorrow in the jute industry. 670
Coghland, G. A. D. and Perry, J. Collection, analysis and interpretation of end breakage data in preparation and weaving. 694
Cogovan, E. J. Fabric. (P) 457
Cohen, S. and Gruenwald, F. Optical bleaches. 51
Cohn, S. and Walter, J. G. Machine for treating knitted tubular fabric. (P) 782
—— see also Walter, J. G.
Cohoe, W. P. and Saslaw, M. R. Method and apparatus for drying sheet materials. (P) 382
—— and Wilson, M. Method of and apparatus for drying sheet materials by high-frequency electric fields. (P) 634
Coke, C. E. Industrial applications of viscose rayon. 757
Col, A. Demonstrating device for knitting materials of the Jacquard type. (P) 551
—— Device for facilitating the design of knitted fabrics. (P) 551
Coldfield, S. see Illingworth, J. W.
Cole, C. H. Give safety a shot of color. 157
Cole, C. S. Woven tubular fabric. (P) 778
Cole, E. H. see Entwistle, D.
Cole, J. W. see Barnes, C. W.
Colefax, G. W. Artificial catgut. (P) 444
Coleman, M. B. and Bennington, J. R. Wax applicator for yarns, threads, and the like. (P) 773
Collidge, A. E., Dawes, E. C., and Gilbert, T. A. Method of plasticizing knitted goods made from thermoplastic yarn. (P) 703
Collier, W. Tester for evaluating shedding of warp yarns. 239
Collin, J. P. see Odoz, L. J. M.
Collins, G. E. Textile material specifications. 802
Collins, L. see Marsden, I.
Colvin, C. H., and Klumpp, B. Apparatus for feeding thread to a textile machine. (P) 623
Conaway, R. F. Thermal-stretching apparatus for yarn. (P) 114

Consden, R. and Gordon, A. H. Study of the peptides of cystine in partial acid hydrolysis of wool. 586
Considine, D. M. Industrial weighing. 80
Conrad, C. M. see Segal, L.
Consden, R. Structure of textile fibers. VI. Chemical structure of wool fibers. 823
Conzelmann, H. Enlarging mechanism, especially for wet hoses of woven and knit material. (P) 303
Cook, A. A. Function of a laboratory in the evaluation of textile finishes. 461
Cook, E. V. see Hibbert, B. C.
Cook, E. W. and Moss, P. H. Divalent metal salts of halogen substituted phenylol sulfides. (P) 793
Cook, J. G., Dickson, J. T., Lowe, A. R., and Whinfield, J. R. Highly polymeric linear esters. (P) 904
Cook, J. V. Machine for breaking fibrous materials. (P) 335
Cooley, J. R. Drafting long, fine-fiber cottons on super-draft roving frames. 437
Cooper. Shedding means for circular looms for weaving. (P) 296
Cooper, D. M. Pile fabric. (P) 40
--- and Blackburn, H. Process and apparatus for the construction and designing of materials formed from colored yarns. (P) 559
Cooper, H. J. Circular loom. (P) 448
--- Shedding means for circular looms. (P) 547
--- Shedding means for circular looms for weaving. (P) 928
Cooper, W. A. and Start, E. Straight bar knitting machine. (P) 628
--- see also Macdonald, W. G.
Coppe, A. see Sterkendries, R.
Copson, E. D. and Taylor, R. J. Method and apparatus for spinning artificial filamentous products. (P) 347
Corbeau, L. and Merker, W. Preliminary investigation to determine the minimum requirements for serviceability of cotton sheeting. 149
Corbiere, J. P. C. E. Manufacture of filaments and like materials from artificial resins. (P) 8
Corey, L. A. and Mayner, T. S. Thread drying apparatus. (P) 181
Cornelius, H. L. see Paffen, F. W.
Corry, W. A. Nylon-rayon fabric. 926
Corteen, H. Fabric and fabric bag. (P) 128
Cosey, R. S. and Grove, C. S., Jr. Materials of construction: fibers. 1
Costa, J. L. see Von Kohorn, O.
Coster, J. L. Trends in rayon yarn production methods. I. 907
Cotchett, L. M. Bobbin sorting apparatus. (P) 111,285
--- Yarn winding machine. (P) 204
--- Campbell, L. and Stange, F. F. Yarn winding machine. (P) 113
Cotter, J. see Lesser, M. A.
Cotton, R. T., Frankenfeld, J. C. and Strickland, W. B. Insect-proofing cotton bags. 874
Cowling, H. Filaments and fibers manufacture. (P) 103
Cox, C. W. Wrap yarn controlled stop motion mechanism for knitting machines. (P) 937
Cox, D. R. Theory of drafting of wool slivers - I. 738
--- and Townsend, M. W. Yarn irregularity: Use of correlograms for measuring —. 690
Cox, D. R. see Brearley, A.
Crandall, C. B. Warp tying machine. (P) 767
Crawford, J. B. see Whewell, C. S.
Crawford, R. see de Courcy, E. J.
Cramer, R. D. see Hunter, R. L.
Crane, C. L. see Hiatt, G. D.
Crane, J. C. Roselle - a potentially important plant fiber. 515
Crank, J. Diffusion of direct dyes into cellulose. II- The interpretation of rate of dyeing measurements. 565

Crank, J. and Park, G. S. Evaluation of the diffusion coefficient for chloroform in polystyrene from simple absorption experiments. 502
Crawford, C. see Crawford, H. E.
Crawford, H. E. and Crawford, C. Knitting machine. (P) 849
Crawley, W. P. Polyethylene as a textile material. 826
Crawshaw, H. see Finlayson, D.
Creamer, R. M. Recovery of water-soluble cellulose esters. (P) 352
Crean, L. F. see Schiefer, H. F.
Creasey, G. Weaving plied yarn fabrics. 701
—— Improving twill demand. 925
—— Weaving quality satins. 767
Crebert, T. Data on the coloration of cellulose fibers with acid wool dyeing materials by adding synthetic resins. 136
Croft, C. M. Dyeing of nylon fabrics with insoluble acetate dyes and a subsequent steaming step. (P) 788
—— and Hindle, W. H. Combined dyeing and creping process for organic derivative of cellulose fabrics. (P) 387
—— —— Dyeing. (P) 136
—— —— and Pinault, R. W. Textile material. (P) 39
Crofts, W. J. Stains on wool fabrics are costly. 498
—— Woolen card lubrication. 910
Crook, H. Dyeing degraded wool. I-III. 715
Cross, H. F. and Snyder, F. M. Chigger control. 478
—— —— Field tests of uniforms impregnated with mite toxicants. I. Protection studies. 569
Cross, H. F. see Snyder, F. M.
Crossland, A. Manufacture and construction of furnishing fabric trimmings. 940
—— Picking on smallware looms. 122
Crossman, F. M. Singeing device for textile fabrics and the like. (P) 467
Croston, C. B. and Evans, C. D. Method of producing prolamine filaments. (P) 747
Crotty, J. R. Lubrication of textile equipment. 495
Crovette, A. J. see Arthur, J. C., Jr.
Crowley, D. J. see Smith, R. L.
Croyton, W. H. T. Revolving flat card. 750
Crumley, J. A. see Seymour, R. B.
Cudd, H. H. see Wilson, C. C.
Culhane, E. A., Culhane, J. M. and Wilson, D. D. Machine for carroting loose fur. (P) 341
Culhane, J. M. see Culhane, E. A.
Cummins, C. B. Turkish towels. (P) 452
Curado, J. G. and Finalborgo, A. C. Fibrous product. (P) 855
Curtis, H. P. The testing of yarns and fabrics. (B) 236,879
Czekalski, B. Picker. (P) 546
Dakin, G. Fiber and yarn - I-II. The prediction of yarn strength from fiber properties. 338
—— and Smart, E. J. L. Double twist spindles; the principle of double twist and a review of the literature. 685
Daley, R. C. Color provides new weapon against accidents. 578
Dall, W. D. Tagged atoms offer a new and amazing research tool. 168
Daly, J. Electrically heated fabrib. (P) 457
Darby, R. T. see White, W. L.
Darby, T. see Siu, R. G. H.
Darbyshire, J. Conversion of ordinary loom to the automatic loom. 448
Darimont, L. Composite screen for cinematographic and other projections. (P) 944
Darling, R. C. Suits, impermeable, protective. 74
Dart, S. L., and Peterson, L. E. Strain-gage system for fiber testing. 657
Daruwala see Nabar
Das Gupta, S. C. see Tewari, C. N.
Datlow, J. Method of nitrating cellulose lace-backing fabrics. (P) 397
Daul, G. C. see Reid, D.
Daul, G. C. see Reid, J. D.
Davidson, H. R. and Godlove, I. H. Applications of the automatic

tristimulus integrator to textile mill practice. 898
Davidson, H. R. see Schildknecht, C. E.
Davidson, J. Automatic knockoff device for ring twisting and spinning machines. (P) 532
Davidson, R. H. Yarn protector. (P) 375
Davidson, W. A. B. Made-to-order "fibers" help build increasing new market in men's apparel. 347
--- Twisting machinery improvements help solve knitting problems. 914
--- Vicara - the newest synthetic staple. 598
Davies, C. W. see Stock, D. I.
Davis, A. H. Composite textile strand and fabric. (P) 853
Davis, W. S. see Cleeland, R.
Davy, L. G. see Kenyon, R. L.
Dawes, E. C. see Collidge, A. E.
Dawson, F. see Castle, V.
Day, H. W. Method of producing pile fabric with cut pile of a unique character. (P) 776
Dayan, M. S. Diaper. (P) 931
Dean, J. C. Preserving cotton fabrics in outdoor use. (B) 479
de Angelis, J. A. see Murdock, F. D.
Deans, F. E. and Wainwright, C. H. Circular knitting machine. (P) 550
--- --- Wrap striping or patterning mechanism in knitting machines. (P) 556
Dear, C. J. Device for special separation of bast fibers and the woody parts therein, from the beating drum of machines for producing bast fibers from plant stems. (P) 335
DeBell, J. M. and Richardson, H. M. Stimulation of plastics technology by German disclosures. 83
Debacher, M. O. Plasticized polyvinyl acetal resin. (P) 397
Decker, F. A., Jr. Winding machine. (P) 443
de Courcy, E. J. and Crawford, R. Feeding table for flax processing machinery. (P) 341
--- --- Machine for cleaning and scutching of flax. (P) 341
--- --- Machinery for processing flax. (P) 341
Dedrick, C. H. and Wills, J. H. Silicate of soda as detergent. 304
de Forest, L. Cathode beam tube. (P) 219
de Gruy, I. V. Textiles through the microscope. 175
den Herder, J. P. Quantative determination of cottonized flax in mixtures with rayon or spun rayon. 407
deKadt, G. S. Treatment of wet spun protein products. (P) 11
Dennison, G. E. see Sitzler, R. R.
Denyssen, I. P. High-speed traverse. (P) 520,672
DePhillips, H. A. Coated fabric. (P) 141
Dermott, C. V. see Lancaster, N., Jr.
Derrett-Smith, D. A. Solubility number: measure of cellulose degradation. 801
de Schnact, J. Mixtures of fibers. 323
DeTurck, H. L. Survey of recent developments in wet processing of full fashioned hosiery. 898
DeWaard, R. D. and Stock, C. R. Method of and device for testing crease resistance. 883
---, Stryker, C. R. and Blockman, A. F. Stiffness and bending strength tester for thin sheet materials. (P) 408
Dewas, R. Device for unwinding rayon pre-spinning materials. 272
--- Yarn tensioning device. (P) 363
Dewey, E. R. Study of viscose filament yarn production. 355
--- Study of viscose filament yarn production. Part II: The 2-year pattern; III: The 3½-year and 2 3/4-year patterns. 597
Dexter. Apparatus for coloring fabrics. (P) 386
Dichter, J. Process and device for producing sieve plates with fine perforations, spinnerets or the like from glass and other materials which harden after being molded. (P) 14
Dickson, J. T. see Cook, J. G.
Dickson, J. T. see Whinfield, J. R.

Dietrich, M. A. Manufacture of artificial fibers. (P) 521
Dietsch, R. G. Process for separating fibers from flax. (P) 591
Dildilian, A. T. Pile carpet strip with a sponge rubber backing and method of making same. (P) 776
Dillon, J. H. see Burte, H. and Reichardt, C. H.
Dion, R. F. Control for Axminster loom tube frame conveyor systems. (P) 616
—— and Wakefield, W. H. Motor-driven letoff for looms. (P) 545
Diserens, L. The chemical technology of dyeing and printing. (B) 311,385
Dix, J. S. Yarn package support. (P) 916
Dixon, T. F. see Weltman, W. C.
Dockerty. Method and device for producing rippled fiber from melted glass and other materials plastic in heat. 268
Dodd, C. G. see Bartell, F. E.
Dodson, A. M. Cellulose bleaching. (P) 780
Doggett, R. H. and Johnson, A. R. Treatment of wool. (P) 960
Dollinger, J. Non-ionic surface active agents. 464
Dolmetsch, C. R. Method of making continuous filament yarn. (P) 429
—— Yarn. (P) 827
Dorfel, E. Process for preparing synthetic fibers from nitrocellulose and protein. (P) 16
Dorman, H. J. and Pringle, A. V. The carding of jute and flax. 436
Dort, R. G. Fluorescent red cellulose acetate fibers. (P) 227
Doub, L. Cellulosic products. (P) 773
Douglas, H. H. see Joseph, R. B.
Douty, D. E. Does "textile standardization" mean product limitation? 573
Douty, R. E. The American delegation reports. 147
Downey, J. H. Notes on effect of cloth structure in textile printing. 59
—— Sampling in textile printing. 721
Drake, R. P. Lint removal means for bobbin winding machines. (P) 362
—— Machine for operating on heddles. (P) 211
Drapal, O. Polyamide fibers and mothproofing agents. 315
Draves, C. Z. Report of Committee for Nomenclature and Classification [AATCC]. 717
—— see also Edelstein, S. M.
Dreksler, T. Infrared drying in Norwegian textile mills. 47
Dreyfus, H. Production of polymers from carbylamine and carboxylic compounds. (P) 349
—— see also Finlayson, D.
Drucker, B. see Cockburn, R.
Dubeau, A. L. Simultaneously scouring and bleaching wool. (P) 909
—— see also Vincent, G. P.
Dubost, J. Smooth fabric. (P) 300
Duclaux, M. J. and Biget, A. M. The density of macromolecular products in the solid state. 87
Dudley, J. S., and Brandt, C. D. Roll tension device. (P) 602
Duensing, M. E. see Fletcher, H. M.
Duerst, J. American visitor reports practices in Swiss textile mills. 154
Duke, M. see Seymour, G. W.
Dungler. Autoclave for the continuous treatment of cloth at open width. (P) 861
—— Tentering and like machine for the treatment of cloth and other material. (P) 467
Dungler, J. Automatic feeding device for cloth. (P) 944
—— Device consisting of winding cylinders with forced circulation of liquid for treating fabrics with liquids, and mechanisms for its application. (P) 632
—— Drum drier. (P) 303
—— Drying fabrics continuously and apparatus for this purpose. (P) 632
—— Electric controller for guiding fabrics. (P) 618
—— Improvements in machines for printing fabrics, paper, and other materials. (P) 642
—— Improvement in machines for treating fabrics and other articles. (P) 307
—— Improvement in rollers made of compressed fibrous material used in calenders and other finishing machinery. (P) 633

— Machine for dyeing fabrics.(P) 308
— Process for dyeing cloth and means of operating. (P) 568
Dunkerley, J. R. Continuous stripper. 107
— Cotton opening and cardroom processes. 185
— Wear resistance of fibers. 152
Dunlap, C. K. Textile thread carrier. (P) 687
Dunn, R. P., Jr. Cotton in British East Africa. (B) 742
— Cotton in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. (B) 741
— Cotton in the Belgian Congo.(B) 741
Duriez, J. Improvement in spinning and twisting devices using flanges (to hold the bobbin to the spindle). (P) 604
Dutt, M. C. Modern cotton weaving; secret of success. 925
Dutton, W. A. Shrinkage in knitted fabrics. 728
— Shrinkage in knitted fabrics - retrospect and prospect. 772
Duvivier, H. M. A. Loading machine for wool. (P) 676
Duzatter, E. see Masarel-Prourost, E.
Dyke, Z. L. H. So spins the silk worm. (B) 669
Eaddy, E. J. Electrically-driven, moisture-controlled slasher. 293
Earland, C. see Alexander, P.
Earle, M. D. and Minkin, J. A. New method of sectioning synthetic fibers with the ultra-microtome for examination with the electron microscope. 407
Eaton, F. L., Jr. and Soderlund, P. O. Power transmission mechanisms for spinning mules. (P) 751
Ebaugh. Method for improving the tensile strength and pliability of glass fiber. 268
Ebaugh, P. Manufacture of glass fibers. (P) 182
Eckert, P. New fibers of a wool-like nature. 263
Edelstein, S. M. Textile treatment with alkali-zincate solutions of cellulose ethers. (P) 573,649
— and Draves, C. Z. Re-examination of present wetting tests. 484
Edwards, F. M. Lubrication as it applies to the textile industry. 242
Egerton, G. S. Action of light on cellulose acetate rayon and nylon dyed with Duranol, Dispersol, SRA, and Solacet dyes. 735,950
— Some aspects of the photochemical degradation of nylon, silk, and viscose rayon. 506
Egge, E. G. Flier. (P) 612
Ehlich, R. Twisting method for manufacturing sewing threads of staple fiber. 207
Einstein, M. Device for mechanical production of stalk bast, especially ramie bast after previously splitting the stem. (P) 343
Eisen, J. B. Process of conditioning cellulose ester filaments. (P) 351
Eke, R. J. Machine for separating fibers from plant stems. (P) 336
Elderbaum, G. L. see Howell, C. W.
Elizer, L. H. Preparation of size mixes. 209
Elliot, G. H. see Bromley, J.
Ellis, E. H. New nylon yarns help knitters. 455
Ellis, W. D., III. Reinforced plastic material. (P) 41
Elöd, E. Influence of the fine structure on the properties of cellulose hydrate fibers. 584
— and Fröhlich, H. G. Influence of fibrous structure of rayon on its swelling and density, II. 20
— — Influence of strong and weak acids on wool, silk, and polyamides. 891
— and Zahn, H. Contribution to the science of super contraction; on the effect of phenol on wool. 889
— — Cross linkages in wool. 173
— — Polyamide fibers: contraction. 892
— — Shrinkage of polyamide fibers in phenol. 979
Elvin, W. J. and Stahl, E. R. Winding device. (P) 362
Emery, P. D. and Hunsicker, F. P. New lap roll holds 20% more

cotton. 830
Enebo, L. The influence of pH on the yield of different products from cellulose fermentation. 85
Engel, H. C. and Pajak, T. P. Honeycomb sandwich structures. 860
Engelbach, B. A. New ductless system cuts air conditioning costs 40%. 243
Enrick, N. L. Quality control. (B)498,886
Entwistle, D., Cole, E. H. and Wooding, N. S. Autoxidation of alkali cellulose. Part I: Experimental study of the kinetics of the reaction. 888
Epelberg, J. Description of S. W. process for wool shrinkage control. 719
—— Shrinkage control of wool - chlorination processes. 876
—— Wool shrinkage control. 798
Eppler, E. see Winslow, A. E.
Erhart, J. see Masarel-Prourost, E.
Erickson, D. R. Manufacture of hydroxyl alkyl cellulose.(P) 593
Ernst, E. and Sorkin, M. Determination of the synthetic resin content of a fiber. 962
Erther, B. Hollow spindle for making fancy yarns. (P) 282
Eshleman, R. F. Guide bar construction for warp knitting machines. (P) 931
Eskow, S. Means for manufacturing of rug braids. (P) 612
Esmond, W. G. Advancing reel. (P) 270
Estienne, A. D. Machine for debarking of ramie stems and other similar fiber material. (P) 343
—— Machine for debarking stems of ramie and other similar fiber material. (P) 343
Evans, C. D. and Croston, C. B. Formaldehyde curing of zein fibers. 428
—— see also Croston, C. B. and Ofelt, C. W.
Evans, E. F. and McBurney, L. F. Heat stability of cellulose acetate. 817
Evans, R. B. Cotton's increasing competition from synthetic fibers and paper; what breeders and spinners should be doing towards meeting it. (B) 337,423
—— Cotton's increasing competition - what should be done to meet it. 514
Evans, R. M. Light sources and colored objects. 308
Ewer, A. C. and Hanse, R. W. Method of and apparatus for inserting draw cords in bags. (P) 709
Ewing, A. L. Yarn drying apparatus. (P) 526
Eyraud, M. and Henry, M. Process for printing in relief. (P) 309
Ezbelent, G. E. Weaving machine. (P) 549
Fabel, K. Polyamides as textile raw materials in the light of the patent literature. 269
Faber, W. Simple method of estimating the cost of spinning for various yarn numbers. 184
Fahnoe, F. Fundamental study of aging conditions in the vat ager. 867
Fane, G. W. R. Double-twist spindle for spinning, winding, and like textile operations. (P) 603
Fanton, R. R. Wool cleaning machine. (P) 5
Fargher, R. G. Progress in bleaching practice. 712
—— Survey of the German pile fabric industry. 219
Faris, H. P. Process of making pile yarns and fabrics. (P) 754
Farnworth, A. J. and Speakman, J. B. Action of sulfuryl chloride on wool. 888
——, Neish, W. J. P. and Speakman, J. B. Reactivity of the sulfur linkage in animal fibers. VI- Cause of unshrinkability. 979
Farrington, F. Textile printing. 477
Fassel, J. see Pollak, F. F.
Faure, J. Device for unwinding cakes of rayon and other textile material. (P) 532
Faure, P. P. Device for cleaning ramie, etc. fibers from woody and bark parts after hackling. (P) 343
Fay, R. E., Jr. Coating composition and sheets coated

therewith. (P) 311
Fayolle, M. Circular weaving looms. (P) 369
—— Electric control system for circular looms. (P) 369
—— Means for detecting caught threads in circular looms. (P) 545
Feil, R. W. Research analyzes the textile drying market. 209
Feild, T. A. Types and properties of vinyon "N" yarns. 18
Feild, T. A., Jr. see Rugeley, E. W.
Feinstein, L. N. Knitted fabric. (P) 768
Felner, T. What new textiles are needed. 778
Ferreti. Manufacture of casein textile filaments and fibers, or mixed casein and cellulose filaments and fibers. (P) 354
Ferretti, A. Manufacture of artificial textile fibers. (P) 354, 746, 824
Ferry, J. D. Viscoelastic properties of polymer solutions. 167
Feubel, A. and Hilgers, F. Diminution of swelling capacity of regenerated cellulose hydrate fibers by drying processes at normal and unusually high temperatures. 583
Feuell, A. J. and Wagg, R. E. Statistical methods in detergency investigations. 801
—— see also Powney, J.
Fierz-David, H. E. Abriss der chemischen technologie der textilfasern. /Introduction to the Chemical Technology of Textile Fibers/. (B) 419
Fillinger, C. see Atwood, H. B.
Finalborgo, A. C. see Curado, J. G.
Findley, E. M., Jr. Regaining quality requires definite plan. 708
Findley, W. N., Adams, C. H. and Worley, W. J. Effect of temperature on creep of 2 laminates; as interpreted by the hyperbolic-sine law and activation energy theory. 816
Fink, P. Chlorite bleaching. 43
Fink and Plepp. Process for producing synthetic fibers or thread from viscose. (P) 275
Finlayson, D. and Crawshaw, H. Method of making reinforced plastic products. (P) 838
—— and Perry, R. G. Fibrous product. (P) 539
——, —— and Dreyfus, H. Manufacture of fibers, etc. (P) 103
——, ——— and —— Rope of regenerated cellulose. (P) 113
—— see also, Mellor, A. and Simpson, W. J.
Finn, J. F. Inspection lighting for the dry-cleaning industry. 460
Firsching, J. A. Pile and knife guide for pile cutting machines. (P) 942
Fischer, E. K. see Bechtel, W. G. and Utermohlen, W. P., Jr.
Fischer, R., Seidenberg, S. and Weis, U. P. Affinity of water soluble substances to wool and its antibacterial activity. 561
Fischer, R. M. Net fabric finishing method. (P) 144
Fischer, W. Device for doffing cops from spindles of ring spinning frames and ring twisters and for replacing the tubes. 912
—— Dismounting device for cops from spindles of ring spinning and ring doubling frames as well as for mounting empty tubes on the same spindles. 280
Fisher, E. J. Method and apparatus for continuous run treatment of sheet materials. (P) 947
Fisher, F. Preservation of hard fibers against mold and fungoid growth. 316
Fisk, A. F. Current trends in operating rubber covered rolls in textile finishing. 862
Fitzpatrick, B. C. Steam treatment of textile fabrics. (P) 53
Fitzpatrick, W. J., Jr. see Boig, F. S.
Flagg, J. F. Organic reagents. (B) 330
Flaxman. Machinery and processing development in flax spinning. 3. Tow carding. 185
—— Some recent developments in flax spinning. 2. Hackling and sliver formation. 185
Fleischer, N. I. Packing cord. (P) 539
Fleisher, H. and Tillett, G. H. Squeegee supporting and guiding structure. (P) 394

Fleming, M. T. Drying, heat treating and finishing of textile fabrics. 48
--- Drying, heat treating, finishing nylon, rayon and other textile fabrics. 47
Fleming, N. Industrial application of noise reduction. 808
Fletcher, E. W. see Livesey, H.
Fletcher, H. B. Australia's textile industry. 409
Fletcher, H. M. Design of research in textiles and clothing. 588
--- Fabrics for glass curtains and draperies. 779
---, Duensing, M. E. and Gilliam, J. F. Dimensional changes in knit goods in laundering. 727
---, Hansen, A. M. and Duensing, M. E. Method of evaluating the elastic properties of knitted fabrics. 656
--- and Jones, M. V. Dimensional changes in certain cotton, wool, and rayon woven fabrics during various cleaning and pressing processes. (B) 401
--- see also Hansen, A. M.
Flett, L. H. Antifungus wrapper and method of pest control.(P) 792
Flory, P. J. Thermodynamics of crystallization in high polymers. 587
Floyd, E. T. Stocking. (P) 936
Fluck, L. A. Wrinkle resistant cottons. 798
--- see also Boor, L.
Fluck, L. A., Jr. Wool shrinkage control. 481
--- see also Lynn, J. E. and Stiegler, H. W.
Flynn, E. K. Composite pile and nap face fabric and method of making same. (P) 938
Foard, R. F. Screen printing machine. (P) 230
Folsom, N. J. and Martin, S. M. Apparatus for producing staple fibers. (P) 519
Fontaine, J. Cable stitch knitting. (P) 373
Fonville, J. L. and Barneycastle, A. E. Feed plate. (P) 107
Foote, R. L. Dynamic balancing of machinery. 809
Forbes, J. C. What's ahead in plant lighting. 247
Ford, F. M. and Hall, W. P. Flameproofing of fibrous materials. (P) 957
Ford, R. C. Spun silk production. 908
Fordyce, C. R. and Simonsen, D. R. Cellulose ester solutions: evaporation in binary solvent mixtures. 162
Fornelli, D. Animalization of cellulosic fibers. 423
Fort, H. H. see Rollins, M. L.
Fortess, F. Interaction of various organic liquids with cellulose acetate fibers as detected by specific gravity measurements. 416
Fortuin, R. B. Bag closure. (P) 757
Fortuna, B. G. and Helliker, E. Embroidery machine. (P) 39
Foster, B. H. Highly stretchable yarn. (P) 611
--- Method of making all-textile elastic fabric. (P) 558
--- Method of making elastic fabrics. (P) 39
Foster, J. L. see Seyb, L. P.
Fougler, A. L., Jr. Wool and wool manufactures (basic information sources). (B) 344
Fourt, L. and Harris, M. The effect of clothing on evaporation. 72
--- and Parrish, M. E. Quamco cloth (bonded silica aerogel fabrics). 67
Frageolle, D. H. see Green, I. H. C.
France, B. Time saving improvements shown in Swiss machines. 812
Francis, C. S., Jr. Composite fibrous product. (P) 853
--- Feltlike products. (P) 338
--- Process for producing coated elastic fabrics. (P) 857
--- Textile fibrous product. (P) 559
--- Textiles. (P) 630
Franck, E. Shrinking of woven cotton and rayon goods. 65
--- see also Jensen, J.
Frankenfeld, J. C. see Cotton, R. T.

Frantz, A. Causes of rayon defects are frequently confused. 693
— Warpwise defects may be caused by temples. 767
Frederick, J. K., Jr. Statistics and textiles. 246
Freedlander, A. L. and Bacon, H. M. Rub apron. (P) 531
Freeman and Linnert. Opening and cleaning machines for fibrous materials. (P) 357
— and Taylor. Machine for the wet processing of textiles. (P) 782
Fregeolle, O. Knitting machine. (P) 848
— Method of knitting. (P) 126
Fremon, G. H. see Rugeley, E. W.
Freundel, S. M. Cuba enters rayon production industry. 410
Freydberg, H. M. see Alpern, D. K.
Frick, O. and Rhodes, C. J. Thread antislack device. (P) 754
Friedl, L. Have we a scientific theory of the construction of knitted fabrics? 298
Friedman, S. J. Unit operations review: drying. 161
Friele, L. F. C., and Selling, H. J. Measurement of color. II-Fundamentals of spectrophotometric measuring technique. 384
Frische, K. Machine for obtaining fibers suitable for spinning from flax stalks by using rotating breaking arms. (P) 4
Frishman, D. and Harris, M. Method of treating wool. (P) 571
—, Hornstein, L., Smith, A. L. and Harris, M. Reaction between wool and active chloride. 6
Frisk, P. W. Industrial waste problems in the rayon industry. 579
— Review of continuous viscose spinning machines. 827
Frist, J. O. and Bauer, E. K. Doffing indicator system. (P) 441
Frohlich, H. G. see Elod, E.
Fuhrhop, W. F. and van Issum, H. Pile fabrics. (P) 218
Fulle, A. Forming a design by combining fabrics. 300
Fuller, C. E. Helper needle. (P) 848
Fuller, C. M. Loop picker. (P) 211
Fuhrhop and Issum. Pile fabrics. (P) 458
— — Pile fabrics, in particular the manufacture of carpets, rugs, plushes and similar articles. (P) 458
— see also Issum
Furkert. Process for recovering sulfur from hydrogen sulfide-containing waste gases which form in the production of artificial material by the viscose process. (P) 275
Furness, W. H. Drying and conditioning of yarns. (P) 428
— Method and apparatus for liquid treatment of yarn, thread, and the like. (P) 13
— Method and apparatus for spinning artificial filaments. (P) 7
— Method of and apparatus for liquid treatment of yarns. (P) 594
— Thread advancing reel. (P) 105
Furry, M. S., McLendon, V. I. and Aler, M. E. Evaluation of soaps and synthetic detergents. 132,221
Fuson, R. C. see Shriner, R. L.
Gagliardi, D. D. and Nuessle, A. C. Modification of fiber and fabric properties by wrinkle-proofing and stabilizing agents. 898
— see also Gruntfest, I. J.
Gahl, E. A. Obtaining maximum V-belt life. 809
Gaines, R. W. Equipment used for "Vinyon" N yarn production. 18
Gallagher, J. see Lawrence, M.
Calloway, L. D. Testing rotproofness of cellulosic fabrics. 151
Gant, L. W. Cotton picker. (P) 423
Ganz, H. Tampon machine and method for making tampons. (P) 339
Gardiner, K. W. and Smith, L. B. Adsorptive capacity of cotton for sodium oleate. 860
Garland, T. Accurate moisture content measurement in textile fabrics and yarns. 881

Garner, W. Textile laboratory manual. (B) 879
Garret, R. A. Method of making textile fiber drafting aprons.(P) 108
Garrett, J. E. Full fashioned heel construction. (P) 215
Garrod, M. see Lloyd, D. J.
Gartmen, R. A. see Blake, M. E.
Gartside, J. see Hutton, E. A.
Gaunt, J. F. Some recent observations on the theory of the dyeing of wool with chrome dyes. 953
Gautreau, A. G. Method and apparatus for drying web material. (P) 712
Geake, A. Adsorption of the 2 vat dyes Caledon Red BN and Caledon Jade Green by cotton. 386
Gearhart, W. M., and Meyer, L. W. A. Cellulosic organic acid ester compositions containing 2, 2'-dihydroxy benzalazine. (P) 744
Gee, N. C. New machine for producing curled bedding and stuffing flocks. 96
—— New patented bitter-roller stand for rag machines. 909
Geier, C. W.and Joslin, A. L. Bobbin. (P) 447
Geier, E. C. Rayon weaving and throwing in Germany. 212
Gelpke, K. A. Spindle adapter. (P) 439
Genazzani, R. U. see Ward, G. C.
Gensel, H. Knowledge and practice of sizing. 540
Gerard, M. G. Static electricity in the working of spun yarn. 21
Gerking, S. D. and Robinson, S. Physiological comparisons of water repellent and water absorbent clothing. 71
Germans, F. H. Automatic computation of the standard deviation. 654
Gerstner, H. Effect of protein derivatives on dyes. 227,306
—— Relation between chemical constitution and dyestuff linkage. 869
Gerth. Procedure for improving glass fibers. (P) 269
Gessner, E. Spinning ring and doubling ring with clamp attachment. 284
Ghijsen, J. J. Artificial drying of flax with an experimental drying machine made by Friedr. Haas. 339
—— Experiments on a laboratory, semi-plant and commercial scale with an accelerated flax-retting process. 340
Gibb, D. B. Yarn and thread manufacture from synthetic fibers on the flax, hemp, and jute equipment. 106
Gibson, M. Large scale development of the aerated retting process in Great Britain. 257
Gibson, S. see Alexander, C. D. and Olpin, H. C.
Gibson, W. C., Jr. Means for collecting empty bobbins. (P) 533
Gilbert, T. A. see Collidge, A. E.
Gilbreath, J. N. Loop cutter. (P) 37
Giles, E. V. Plastics and the textile industry. 874
Gillespie, D. T. C. Wool wax - a review of its properties, recovery and utilization.(B)82,344
Gillespie, H. C. Method of and apparatus for forming stockings and the like. (P) 626
Gillespie, P. M. Temperature and humidity control at D. T. Co.'s Mount Royal Mill. 499
Gillespy, R. A. Report on machinery for the manufacture of viscose and spinning of continuous filament and staple fiber yarn in Germany. 104
Gilliam, J. F. see Fletcher, H. M.
Gillman, H. H. and Thomas, R. Behavior of rayon tire cord curing latex dipping. 28
Gilmore, F. see Phelps, E. L.
Girard, F. Swelling and shrinkage of artificial cellulosic textiles (fibers, yarn, and cloth). 586
—— Swelling and shrinkage of artificial cellulosic textiles. 2nd part. 587
Glasgow, J. I. and Balikowski, A. S. Technical equipment of the cotton industry. 246
Glaskin, A. Statistical note on the variation of porosity of nylon

fabric to specification D.T.D. 556A. 980
Gleitz, H. and Miller, C. E. Textile mill spindle. (P) 835
Gleize, P. and Plant, F. Spindle for multiple twist. (P) 283
Glenn, R. D., Kernan, J. R. and Swalm, J. M. Development plant for Vinyon N yarn. 520
Gloess, P. Procedure for the treatment of certain marine algae for the production of algine, alginates, salts of algine and iodine. (P) 826
Godlove, I. H. see Davidson, H. R.
Godreau, J. M. Control for stopping looms. (P) 32
Göhler, W. Roving guide for drawing frames of ring spinning machines. 283
Goldberg, J. B. Future program of I.S.O. 68
— Textile research achievements in 1948. 420,510
— see Ball, H. J.
Goldschmid, K. see Bloch, R.
Goldschmidt, K. see Bloch, R.
Goldschmidt, P. see Bloch, R.
Goldsmith, M. Cotton research. 667
Goldstein, H. B. Laboratory evaluation of sizing materials for nylon hosiery yarns. 541
Goldthorpe, H. H., Hillier, W. H., Lumb, C. and Lawrence, A. S. C. Problems arising from the disposal of effluents containing synthetic detergents. 976
Goltz. Wool-like product from jute fibers. (P) 342
Gonsalves, V. E. Inclined-plane yarn-tester with linearly increasing stress. 882
— Thread guide. (P) 114
Goodings, A. C. see Abbott, N. J.
Goot, H. and Belin, R. E. Photo-electric wool staplemeter. 804
Gordon, A. H. see Consden, R.
Gordon, J. T. and Solliday, R. E. Thread feed arresting device. (P) 112
Gorter, C. J. Demonstration of the damage to wool by microscopic examination. 148
— White-wearing. 71
— and Houwink, A. L. Electron microscope study of the structure of the wool hair. 96
Gosnell, H. B. Weft tension take-up for looms. (P) 529
Götte, E. Foam formation by detergents and textile aids. 303
Gottschalck, L. W. Knit goods and the like, and methods. (P) 625
— Seamless hosiery knitting machine. (P) 771
— see also Williams, J. C.
Gould, J. M. Some aspects of the chemical control of wool shrinkage. 648
Grace, N. H. see Watson, R. W.
Gradsztain, M. see Zerner, E.
Graham, B. Reaction product of N-substituted polyamides with hydroxylated materials and process for obtaining same. (P) 350
Graham, D. P. and Benning, A. F. Contribution of solvation to the stability of anthraquinone vat dye suspensions. 950
Grainger, F. Flax processing and quality. 900
Gralen, N. Friction of individual fibers. 6
— Textile research in Sweden. 420
— see also Lindberg, J.
Grant, J. N. and Morlier, O. W. Relation of specific strength of cotton fibers to fiber length and testing method. 3
Gray, K. R. see Schlosser, P. H.
Gray, W. B. Shaking mechanism for breaking plates of plant hackling machinery. (P) 337
Graziana, P. see Badoil, A.
Green, E. Cop retainer for loom shuttles. (P) 921
Green, I. H. C. Method of knitting. (P) 934
— and Frageolle, D. H. Knitted fabric. (P) 124
Greenwood, E. Apparatus and method for making curled yarn. (P) 536
Greenwood, H. Handbook of weaving and manufacturing. (B) 842
Greenwood, R. S. Spun dyed "Fibro" - application and uses. 905

Gregg, J. Article, particularly sole, made of stripping. (P) 540
—— Method of making fabricated articles. (P) 941
—— Sole and method of making the same. (P) 614
Gregory, J. M. Pilot control features modernization. 810
Greune see Kleine
Griffith, I. and Huchberger, A. P. Apparatus for forming felt. (P) 338
Grindley, T. Analysis of some unusual rayon fabric defects. 219
—— Defects in rayon fabrics. 129
Gross, S. T. see Schildknecht, C. E.
Grove, C. S., Jr., McKinney, J. V. and Pittman, S. Wrap stripe attachment for knitting machines. (P) 706
—— see also Casey, R. S.
Gruenwald, F. see Cohen, S.
Grundy, J. A. Tentering machine. (P) 949
Gruntfest, I. J. and Gagliardi, D. D. Modification of cellulose by reaction with formaldehyde. 166
—— —— Wrinkle resistance of fabrics. 400
—— and Young, E. M. Chemistry of detergency. 582
Grunwald, E. A. see Heuser, E.
Guehle. Method for producing washable finished textile fabric from cellulose hydrate fibers. 267
Guest, R. Tomorrow's mill a working paradise. 499
Guilbeau, W. F. see Arthur, J. C.
Gulati, A. N. An electrically heated needle for mounting cotton fibers with wax. 75
——, Sen, D. L. and Pillai, K. P. R. Refractive index of cotton fibers. 338
Gunther, D. H. Evaluation of leveling agents. 472
Günther, W. Bearing for drawing frame rollers of spinning machines. 190
Guthrie, J. C. Integral and differential heats of sorption of water by cellulose. 891
Guthrie, J. D. Introduction of amino groups into cellulose. (P) 327
Guthrie, J. D. see also Hoffpauir, C. L.
Guyot, M. Rayon cord for pneumatic tires. 613
Gwaltney, E. C. Twisting device and method. (P) 608
Haardt, W. W. Wool pickers. 248
Haas, H. Infrared drying in the textile finishing industry. 946
Habel, O. F. see Choquette, P. J.
Hacking, H. see Bradbury, E.
Hadfield, H. R. and Sharing, D. N. Application of chrome dyes to nylon textiles. 564
Hadley, W. N. Fibrous material moisture regain obtaining method. (P) 174
—— Napping machine. (P) 947
Haeberlin, G. Fabric folding machine. (P) 973
Hahne, M. Narrow ware loom. (P) 295
Haigh, H. Top wool analysis. 725
Haigh, H. S. Specialty fibers. 823
Haigh, W. Interlacing or crossed twills. 121
Hakim. Bags for medical purposes and closures therefor. (P) 377
Hall, A. J. Acrylonitrile and fiber synthesis. 902
—— Behind the scenes with the new Vinyon N fibers. 743
—— Evolution of polyamides for new synthetic fibers. 903
—— Principles of textile bleaching. 382
—— Principles of textile bleaching. IV. Over-bleaching. 863
—— Properties of rayon and synthetic fibers in relation to moisture absorption. 893
—— Standard handbook of textiles. (B) 91
Hall, J. W. Artificial fiber. (P) 824
Hall, L. S. and Solliday, R. E. Cord processing apparatus. (P) 611
Hall, R. B. Manufacture of alginate threads. (P) 520

Hall, W. P. see Ford, F. M.
Hallas, H. L. Problems in the wet finishing of woolens and worsteds. 462
Haller, E. H. and Odeen, M. H. Some interesting applications of pH and spectrophotometric control in textile and dye operations. 651
Haller, R. Absorption of copper salts by vegetable fiber and various rayon fibers. 325
Halsey, G. see Burte, H.
Hamalainen, C. and Reid, J. D. Partial acetylation of cotton cellulose by ketene. 585
Hamburger, W. J. Industrial application of the stress-strain relationship. 818
— Mechanics of elastic performance of textile materials. II- The application of sonic techniques to the investigation of the effect of visco-elastic behavior upon stress-strain relationships in certain high polymers. 504
Hamel, C. Belt driving drum for spinning machines, doubling frames and similar textile machinery. 280,282
Hamilton, G. M. and Suchy, C. T. Manufacture of rubber articles incorporating textile fabrics. (P) 645
Hamlin, A. G. Destruction of organic matter by acid ashing, with particular reference to the use of perchloric acid in the oxidation of textile materials. 736
Hamm, C. L. History of the electric spinning motor. 411
Hanford, W. E. Fibrous cellulosic material. (P) 569
Hannay and Kilby. Apparatus for treating textiles. (P) 379
Hansberry, H. L. see Weissberg, S. G.
Hanse, R. W. see Ewer, A. C.
Hansen, A. M. and Fletcher, H. M. Properties of certain constructions of cotton fabrics knit from single yarns. 150
Hansen, A. W. and Benson, A. N. Method and apparatus for treating yarn or cord. (P) 837
Hansen, E. C. Notes on finishing of fabrics made from synthetic fibers. 636
Hansen, L. Steam and power consumption. 79
Hanson, A. W. Making simulated woven fabric. (P) 629
Hard, A. The rayon year book. (B) 249
Hardacre, W. Sliver formation by carding and alternative methods. 436
Hardick, F. A. Shuttle for narrow ware looms. (P) 778
Harding, J. H. Process of weaving pile fabric. (P) 776
Hardison, J. B. Attachment for hosiery machines. (P) 701
Hardy, D. V. N. Polyethylene terephthlate and its early development. 327
Hardy, E. Australian jute substitute plant; posidonia fiber from marine beds. 342
Hardy, E. M. see Hardy, W. B.
Hardy, T. M. P. Evaluation of roll wool felts for arctic footwear. 802
Hardy, W. B. and Hardy, E. M. Process for printing with sulfuric esters of leuco vat dyestuffs. (P) 568,790
Hare, W. A. Wet-spinning acrylonitrile polymers. (P) 526
Hargreaves, R. A. Development of uptwisters for filamentous synthetic yarns. 835
— Processing continuous filament synthetic fibers. 596
Hargreaves, T. Terry-towel borders can have infinite variety. 700
— Terry towels on automatic looms. 123
Harmond, J. E. Recent developments of fiber flax processing equipment in the United States. 669
Harrigan, C. H. Antimarriage roller. (P) 911
Harris, B. L. see Carr, D. S.
Harris, J. C. Adsorption of surface-active agents by fibers. 130

Harris, M. Basic research benefits textiles. 419
--- see Clapham, H. F., Fourt, L., Frishman, D. and Wright, R. E.
Harrison, G. J. Recent advances and future trends in cotton improvement. 257
Hart, G. Keep cool effects sharp on Glen plaids. 695
Hartley. Traverse mechanism for rayon pot-spinning machine. (P) 350
Hartley, W. Rayon and like spinning machines. (P) 178
Hartman. Textile fabrics formed wholly or mainly from glass fiber, yarn or threads. (P) 778
Hartmann, A. Properties of Kaurit 140. 875
Hartmus, L. E. Ramie seems on verge of success. 95
Harwood, F. C. and Hill, F. R. Development of a laundry washing process. 898
Hasche, R. L. and McMahon, E. M. Copolymer of isopropenyl acetate and vinyl chloride. (P) 346
Hasek, R. H. see Kenyon, R. L.
Haslam, J. see Claspur, M.
*Hatch, H. W. see White, J. L.
**Hawkins, W. H. see Alpern, D. K.
Hawtin, P. R. see Rooney, J. H.
Haydon, N. C. and Smith, H. C. Coir mat and matting industry in Germany. 171
Hayhurst, T. S. Knitting machine. (P) 850
Hearle, J. W. S. and Jones, E. H. Electrical resistance of yarns made from mixed condition of these yarns. 736
Heaton, J. Picker motion for looms. (P) 546
--- Pneumatic method of projecting the shuttle. 621
--- Pneumatic picking apparatus. (P) 212
Heberlein, G. Apparatus and process for crimping. (P) 531
--- Some developments in the treatment of cotton. 648
Heberlein, Geo., Heberlein, G., Weiss, E., Odinga, T., and Risch, K. Process for producing fibrous material and the product. (P) 610
Heckert. Procedure for making uniform newly spun artificial thread bundles. 264
Hees, W. Azo dyes: coupling. 865
Hegan, H. J. and Sharples, E. H. Treatment of cellulose textile materials. (P) 756
Heille, R. Process for preparing impregnated textile thread. (P) 291
Heim, G. A. M. Production of variable denier rayon. (P) 524
Heizer, E. J. Yarn impregnating machine. (P) 756
Heldmaier, L. Stocking treatment. (P) 216,234
Helland, S. H. Roll tension device. (P) 189
Hellbach, R. Self-advancing winding reel. (P) 597
Helliker, E. see Fortuna, B. G.
Helliwell, E. H. Cast insulated panels used in woolen mill. 972
--- Cotton mill waste can be reduced. 806
--- Emulsion important on cotton-wool blends. 918
--- Lower speeds give fewer neps to California cotton. 830
--- Use operating tests to improve yarn quality. 839
Helmus, W. G. Latest developments in the dyeing and finishing of synthetic fibers. 461
Henning, G. E. Detector for locating imperfections in knitted fabrics. (P) 124
Henning, L. G., and Sessions, F. L. Process for making cord. (P) 613
Henry, L. How to prevent sticking in the treatment of vegetable fibers by wet methods. 590
Henry, M. see Eyraud, M.
Henry, P. S. H. Diffusion of moisture and heat through textiles. 664
Herard, A. J., Jr. see Bergstrom, C. P.
Hermann, E. Alkali stability of acetate rayon. 581

* Hatch, L. F. see Williams, R. J.
** Hawker, H. W. see White, J. L.

Hermanne, L. Interpretation of the mechanical behavior of rayon. 666
Hermano, A. J. Ramie industry. 901
Hermans, J. J. and Overbeck, J. T. G. Dimension of charged long chain molecules in solutions containing electrolytes. 250
— see also Vermaas, D.
Hermans, P. H. Degree of lateral order in various rayons as deduced from x-ray measurements. 583
— and Weidinger, A. Change in crystallinity upon heterogeneous acid hydrolysis of cellulose fibers. 815
— — — X-ray studies on the crystallinity of cellulose. 739
Hermanson, W. A. Heat sealed bag. (P) 779
Hernegger, R. Detection of hardenable synthetic resins in viscose fibers. 312
Herr, H. E. Spinning ring and traveler. (P) 360,361
Herrent, P. and Jnoff, G. Potentiometric titration of viscose. 417
Herring, F. D. So you want good cloth. 1-3 366
Herrington, L. P. Heater. (P) 628
Herrmann, E. Color-fast dyes for acetate rayon, especially vat dyes. 306
Herron, W. Lug strap support for textile looms. (P) 620
Hersam, G. R. see Holst, W. H.
Hess, K. Structural factors of cellulose fibers and their influence on chemical reactions. 738
Hess, K. P. Textile fibers and their use. (P) 333,821
Hesse, E. O. Automatic loom - defects, causes and remedies. 210
— Importance of the moment of closing the shed. 695
Hessler, L. E. and Merola, G. V. Determination of cellulose in cotton and cordage fiber. 664
—, — — and Berkley, E. E. Degree of polymerization of cellulose in cotton fibers. 3
—, Simpson, M. E. and Berkley, E. E. Degree of polymerization, spiral structure, and strength of cotton fiber. 92
Heuser, E., Shockley, W., Adams, A. and Grunwald, E. A. Acetylation of cellulose in phosphoric acid solution. 80
Hewett, P. S. Aqueous urea formaldehyde resin for stabilizing textiles. (P) 395
Hewitt, F. C. Decoration of fabric in multicolor relief. (P) 870
Heyn, A. N. J. Small-angle x-ray scattering in various cellulose fibers and its relation to the micellar structure. 506
Hiatt, G. D. and Crane, C. L. Method of preparing regenerated cellulose. (P) 594
Hibbert, B. C. and Cook, E. V. Antiseptic paper and textile product. (P) 128
Hiett, H. L. and Clemence, W. Silk-screen process production. 568
Higgbotham, R. S. and Morrison, G. A. Fractionation of starch. Part I- Estimation of amylose in the presence of amylopectin; Part II- Separation of amylose and amylopectin. 737
Higgins, A. and LaVault, R. L. A comprehensive dictionary of textile terms. (B) 412
Higgins, E. B. Plastics for textiles. 721
— Proofing proteinaceous fibers against biological attack. (P) 959
— Protecting textiles from biological attack. (P) 318
Hilbert, G. E. Cottonseed fibers. 671
Hilgers, F. see Feubel, A.
Hill, D. W. Problem of dust in the cotton industry. 412
Hill, E. F. see Vaughn, T. H.
Hill, E. G. Winding machine. (P) 754
Hill, F. B. Textile material. (P) 797
— see also Harwood, F. C.
Hillier, K. W. and Kolsky, H. Investigation of the dynamic elastic properties of some high polymers. 584
Hillier, W. H. see Goldthorpe, H. H.
Himmelfarb, D. Properties of rope. 819

Himmelfarb, D. Rope kinking. 688
--- Statistical approach to sliver quality control. 436
Hindle, T. Loom picking mechanism. (P) 121
Hindle, W. H. see Croft, C. M.
Hindman, H. and Burr, G. S. Instron tensile tester. 969
Hinnekens, M. G. Tenter clip. (P) 713
Hirsbrunner, H. R. Possibility of washing out spots made by mineral oils and their effect on dyeing. 636
--- Removability of softeners from textiles. 637
Hitt, I. V. Free fall fiber. (P) 97
--- Yarn treating apparatus. (P) 114
Hobourn, P. L. and Joy, W. H. Braiding machine. (P) 206
Hock, C. W. see Kinsinger, W. G.
Hodgson, W. Fiber control in worsted spinning. 530
Hoeber, H. Shuttle deflector. (P) 765
Hoff, G. P. New synthetic fibers. 595,826
Hoffman, M. T. Apparatus for cleaning textile fibers. (P) 434
Hoffmann, F. Suction device for the broken yarn of spinning machines. 194
Hoffmann and Kusian. Method and mechanism for producing bobbins, particularly double cone-shaped bobbins with cross arranged winding of the yarn. 200
Hoffman, M. T. Methods of depitching wool and removing vegetable matter without carbonizing. 6
Hoffpauir, C. L. and Guthrie, J. D. Treated cotton fabrics: ion exchange materials. 560
Hohls, H. W. Heat retaining properties of yarns and knitted fabrics of various composition. 891
--- Heat retention property of angora wool and other fibers. 517
Holcomb, H. E. see Modigliani, P.
Holcombe, M. H. Loom bumper. (P) 121
Holliday, P. Method of mounting filamentous materials for spectroscopic examination in the infrared. 804
Hollihan, J. P., Jr. Method of manufacturing synthetic sutures and the like. (P) 348
Holmberg, C. V. see Schlatter, C.
Holmes, E. R. Shuttle drive for narrow ware looms. (P) 777
Holmes, H. H. Knitted fabric. (P) 553
--- and Hurd, J. C. H. Knitted fabric. (P) 124
--- and Saunders, A. P. Hosiery knitting machine. (P) 298
--- and Widdowson, A. H. Yarn changing and splicing means. (P) 217
--- see also Moncrieff, R. W. and Wildt, E.
Holst, W. H. and Hersam, G. R. Webbable, strippable coating composition. (P) 483
Holterhoff, H. A. Moire finishing. 957
--- "New developments in moire finishing." 646,720
Holtschulte, W. F. and Philipps, S. D. Apparatus for guiding and threading fibers. (P) 175
Homeyer, H. N., Jr. Composite pressure-sensitive adhesive material. (P) 481
Honeyman, W. Flax wet spinning frame as a source of catalytic damage in bleaching. 380
Honold, E. see Burleigh, E. G., Jr.
Hoover, S. R. see Peterson, R. F.
Hopf, P. P. Protection of mechanical cloth with phenyl mercurials. 398
Hoppe, W. Single-stage process for wet spinning and drying of yarn. 913
--- Wet spinning and drying yarns during the spinning process. 181
Horbach, W. and Paist, W. D. Thermoplastic material treating process. (P) 180
Horback, W. see Caprio, A. F.
Horigan, F. D. and Sage, C. R. Patent and literature survey on shrinkage and shrinkage control of textile fabrics. 958
Horn, R. Device for straightening out fabrics. (P) 292
Hornsby, F. A., Jr. You can't get ahead but ... 130
Horsey, R. E. Mildewproofing composition containing copper naphthenate and bis-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl) methane. (P) 795

Hoton, P. Dyes and their use in printing cellulose fabrics. 568
Hough, W. Encyclopedia of cotton fabrics. (B) 117
Houseman, H. E. Knitting method and machine. (P) 125
Houtz, R. C. see Wittbecker, E. L.
Houwink, A. L. see Gorter, C. J.
Howard, E. W. Fulton study relates vision and efficiency. 808
Howell, C. W. and Elderbaum, G. L. Pick controlled stop motion for looms. (P) 122
Howell, L. M. Bobbin rejects at spooler. 197
— Spooler rejects. 361
Howitt, F. O. Strucutre of textile fibers V. Structure of proteins - silk. 670
Howlett, A. Structure of textile fibers. II- Fibers and plastics. 668
Howlett, E. Air conditioning in textile mills. 153,240
Howlett, F. and Belward, D. Rapid methods for determining the cuprammonium fludity of cotton cellulose. 893
— see also Simmens, S.
Howsmon, J. A. Water sorption and the poly-phase structure of cellulose fibers. 507
Hoyler, C. N. see Brown, G. H.
Hrdina, R. Beam regulator. (P) 542
— Procedure and apparatus for grasping the weft yarns. (P) 546
— Variable-speed sand roll take-up for looms. (P) 548
Huber, G. Patterning mechanism of flat single bed knitting machine. (P) 37
Hubert. Discussion of polyamides. 415
Huberty, A. and Monfort, F. Drafting: Reduction of irregularity by ... 680
Huchberger, A. P. see Griffith, I.
Huckinson, J. A. see Perry, F. S.
Hudson, R. E., Jr. and Waddle, H. M. Study of the bleaching of blue cotton fiber. 895
Hudson, R. F. see Alexander, P.
Huebner, W. C. Method and means for printing multi-color images by electric discharge. (P) 59
Hug, G. T. Color and process vital in use of vats on wool. 386
—— Dyeing of wool-nylon blends. 866
Hughes, H. Heat exchangers pay dividends. 493
Hultin, S. Swedish Textile Institute. 983
Hunsicker, F. P. see Emery, P. D.
Hunter, J. L. Endless cord for venetian blinds. (P) 612
Hunter, M. J. and Kropscott, E. L. Plasticizer for cellulose ethers. (P) 92
Hunter, R. L. and Cramer, R. D. Patterned textile material. (P) 393
Hurayt, E. P. see Mayner, T. S.
Hurd, J. C. H. see Holmes, H. H. and Wildt, E.
Hurst, R. F. Cost reduction through quality improvement. 410
Huskinson, J. A. see Perry, F. S.
Husung, E. Measurement of tension in the production of filaments with high wet strength by cable stretching. 290
Hutson, C. see Bludworth, J. E.
Hutten, H. Sample cutter for textile piece goods. (P) 976
Hutton, E. A. and Cartside, J. Adsorption and desorption of water by nylon at 25°C. 500
—— —— Moisture regain of silk. I. Adsorption and desorption of water by silk at 25°C. 504
Hyde, S. B. Carpet yarn manufacturers modernize for efficiency. 432
—— Model K selective-type trap twister. 442
—— Modern trends in carpet yarn manufacturing. 105
Hyer, F. Pad or cloth for polishing. (P) 558
I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. Agents for finishing fibrous materials. 48
—— Apparatus for cutting staple fibers. 271
—— Apparatus for washing textiles. 54
—— Cellulose finishing process. 48
—— Cellulose triacetate solutions. 8

I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. /Comprehensive report on the dyeing of textiles./ 135
— Condensation of aliphatic compounds of higher molecular weight with polyalkylene polyamides, and the utilization of these products in textile chemistry. 163
— Cords for venetian blinds, consisting of wires and threads of polyamides. 291
— Cotton and wool detergents. 47
— Cutter. 262
— Developments of patents on textile aids at the Hochst and Ludwigshafen plants. 241
— Development of patents on textile aids at the Ludwigshafen and Hochst plants. 46
— Examination of textile aids and similar products. 132
— Finishing process for fibers. 49
— Further spinning tests to establish the dependence of the tearing strength and stretching of P. C. fibers on the concentration of the spinning solutions. 15
— Handbook of cotton spinning. 24
— Handbooks on cotton and bast fiber spinning. 2
— Improvement of the properties of superpolyamides for their further treatment. 15
— Method for improving mercerizing solutions. 51
— Method for producing rippled synthetic fiber. 263
— Patent applications of the Textile Auxiliary Aids Commission. 223
— Patent applications pertaining mainly to the photographic and textile industry. 177
— Patent applications from the photo and artificial silk patent section. 177
— Plastic materials from polyvinyl chloride. 17
— Plastic materials from superpolyamides. 15
— Plasticizer for fibrous material. 83
— Plasticizers for cellulose esters. 8
— Plasticizers for superpolyamides and superpolyurethans. 16
— Polyamide as a packing material. 101
— Procedure for animalizing cellulose hydrate fibers. 267
— Process and appliance for spinning acetate fibers in cotton spinning machines. 283
— Process for animalization of natural and artificial fibers, threads, ribbons, fabrics, and cellulose in other forms. 317
— Process for animalizing natural or artificial fibers, threads, ribbons, etc. 317
— Process for a protective laundering of white linen. 54
— Process for coloring animal fibers, if necessary, in mixture with vegetable fibers or regenerated cellulose. 58
— Process for coloring superpolyamides and superpolyurethanes. 58
— Process for dyeing animal fibers, if necessary, mixed with vegetable fibers or regenerated cellulose. 58
— Process for dyeing cotton or regenerated cellulose. 58
— Process for finishing cellulose and cellulose hydrate textile materials. 50
— Process for finishing fibers and fiber textiles. 49
— Process for finishing fibers and fibrous materials. 49
— Process for finishing fibrous materials. 48,49,50
— Process for finishing reprecipitated cellulose. 49
— Process for finishing textile fibers. 49
— Process for finishing textile materials. 50
— Process for finishing textiles. 49,50
— Process for finishing textiles made of cellulose hydrate. 50

I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. Process for finishing textiles made of regenerated cellulose. 49
— Process for imparting swelling resistance to fibrous materials which contain cellulose hydrate. 67
— Process for impregnating fibrous materials. 61
— Process for improving fabrics of vegetable and synthetic fibers. 62
— Process for improving polyamide materials. 10
— Process for improving superpolyamides obtained from aminocarboxylic acids. 15
— Process for improving the lightfastness of linear fiber-forming polyamides. 269
— Process for improving the properties of fibrous materials. 50
— Process for improving the properties of mixed superpolyamides. 15
— Process for improving the properties of titanium dioxide and reprecipitated cellulose or compositions and paints which contain cellulose derivatives. 166,167
— Process for improving the waterproofness of vinyl chloride polymers. 17
— Process for improving the waterresistance of superpolyamides. 16
— Process for increasing the solubility of mixed superpolyamides. 15
— Process for increasing the water resistance of superpolyamides. 15
— Process for manufacturing artificial fibers, films and sheets. 264
— Process for manufacturing artificial fibers or threads from viscose. 274
— Process for manufacturing curled threads, fibers or ribbons from cellulose. 268
— Process for manufacturing viscose fibers and threads of high strength. 275
— Process for manufacturing viscose fibers and threads of increased dry and wet strength. 275
— Process for preparing high-polymeric linear polyamides. 270
— Process for producing aminocarboxylic acids or their derivatives. 7
— Process for producing artificial threads or fibers from polyvinyl chloride and cellulose esters or ethers. 265
— Process for producing coatings on fibers. 61
— Process for producing continuous drawn substances, particularly threads and yarns. 9
— Process for producing polyamides. 10
— Process for producing stretched threads or yarns from synthetic linear polymers. 265
— Process for producing strips or other articles from fibrous or plastic materials. 105
— Process for producing threads, wires, strips, etc. from organic thermoplastic high polymers. 266
— Process for refining fibrous materials. 2
— Process for refining superpolyamides produced from aminocarboxylic acids. 15
— Process for sizing and finishing fibers. 30
— Process for sizing fibers. 30,31
— Process for the delustering of silk /rayon/. 43
— Process for the finishing of textiles. 48
— Process for the manufacture of wash-resisting dressings for textile fabrics. 144
— Process for the preparation of dyes on textiles. 58
— Process for the simultaneous cleaning and stripping of dyed animal fibers. 60
— Process for treatment of cellulose fibers. 67
— Process for treatment of rayon and cellulose wool. 13
— Process for twisting thread-like substances. 25

I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. Process for washing animal fibers and the like. 54
—— Products suitable for the treatment of textiles. 46
—— Reports dealing mainly with textiles and synthetic fibers. 178
—— Reports dealing with synthetic textiles. 178
—— Reports on synthetic fibers. 179
—— Reports on synthetic fibers and other miscellaneous chemicals. 179
—— Reports on textiles. 179
—— Research on the phenomena occurring during the stretching of polyamide fibers. 167
—— Several methods of testing water repellency. 77
—— Short abstracts of patents and patent applications in the field of synthetic fibers. 179
—— Softener for wool, cellulose, etc. 52
—— Softeners for wool. 52
—— Spinning with a double bottom spinneret. 273
—— Textile finishing process. 48
—— Washing, wetting and finishing agent. 46
—— X-ray investigation of polyamide fibers. 101
—— see also Zirngibl
Illingworth, J. W. Production of rubberized fabric. (P) 796
——, Coldfield, S. and Pickup, L. F. Treatment of yarns or cords comprising cellulose filaments.(P) 28
Illman, W. I., Semeniuk, G., Neish, A. C. and Ledingham, G. A. Rot resistance of cotton duck treated with chelate copper compounds. 319
Imbriani, L. Air cleaner for flat knitting machines. (P) 930
Immel, R. B. Speed control for electrical drives. 245
Inderfurth, C. H. Quality winding techniques. 836
Ingham, J. Planning a mill experiment, with particular reference to worsted processing. 899
—— Planning a mill experiment ... worsted processing. 740
Issum and Fuhrhop. Pile fabrics. (P) 558
Ivitsky, A. V. Pressure dyeing. 952
Izard, E. F. and Morgan, P. W. Synthesis of disulfide cross links in polyvinyl alcohol and cellulose derivatives. 330
Jablonsky, B. Manufacture of articles from bonded fibrous material. (P) 1
Jackson, E. C. and Babb, T. H. Process for making silver protective cloth. (P) 958
—— and Roper, E. R. Water absorbency apparatus. 659
Jackson, E. H., Jr. Spinning means and method. (P) 606
—— Yarn variation shown by square-root index. 839
Jacobs, F. F. Problems in screen printing. 476
Jacobsen, H. Danish Flax Research Institute. 508
Jacques-Felix, H. and Babechault, H. Investigations of certain African nettles. 515
Jaeger and Zirngibl. Processing the waste acid of the spinning bath by neutralization with lime. 14
—— —— Production of sodium sulfate from spinning bath waste acids by means of atomization with sodium chloride. 14
—— —— Recovery of sodium sulfate from spinning baths by vacuum evaporation. 14
Jafflin, M. see Pinte, le C.
Jagannathan and Chipalkatti. Improved composition for preparing sizing material for textile fibers and process for making same. (P) 540
Jagger, L. and Speakman, J. B. Recrystallization of relaxed animal fibers. 894
Jakobson, T. Artificial sponges and porous materials from cellulose derivatives, a review. 162

James, R. G. Rubber thread and its application to textiles. 116
Jane, F. Printing on fabrics or paper. (P) 955
Jarmak, J. see Pfeffer, E. C., Jr.
Jauch, M. Carrier for knitting machines. (P) 37
Jaudon, B. L. Shuttle maintenance is essential in producing quality goods. 452
Jefferson, G. D. Textile wax compositions. (P) 294
Jellig, L. The production of hosiery on the full fashioned knitting machine. 35
Jellinek, C. Textile steaming or ageing machine. (P) 53
Jellinek, H. H. G. On the degradation of long-chain molecules. 88
— Thermal degradation of polystyrene and polyethylene. 587
Jencks, C. D. Winding machine. (P) 26,535,609
— and Lawson, R. H. Winding machine. (P) 289
Jennings, A. J. Coated cotton fabric. (P) 792
Jennings, H. Y. Process of treating textile materials. (P) 790
Jensen, J. and Franck, E. Investigation of textile wetting agents. 503
Jnoff, G. see Herrent, P.
Johansen, J. V. and Westergaard, C. C. Control mechanism for decorticating machines. (P) 669
John, C. Mill manual for spinning superintendents. 282
Johnels, A. Warp or weft spinning? 24
Johnson, A. Development of flame-resistant fabrics containing wool. 128
— Exit the loom. 854
— New cloth structures for printing. 954
— Rayon core for fine yarns. 699
Johnson, A. E. Color problems in dry cleaning. 55
Johnson, A. R. see Doggett, R. H.
Johnson, B. Relations of cotton fibers to mill machinery. 257
Johnson, C. E. Progress in knitting machinery. 455
Johnson, N. S. see Norman, D. P.
Johnson, W. E. see Whittier, B. L.
Johnson, W. W. A. and Norman, D. P. Spectrographic determination of chlorine in textiles. 576
Johnston, A. Core test as a wool shrinkage indicator. 722
Jones, A. S. and Stackpole, G. B. Method of producing printed fabrics. (P) 59
Jones, C. H. Strand coating and winding machine. (P) 610
— see also Swanson, E. R.
Jones, C. L. Foam blankets spilled benzene. 493
Jones, E. H. see Hearle, J. W. S.
Jones, H. Temperature sensitivity of the system plasticizer-polymer. 330
Jones, K. see Roberts, R. P.
Jones, M. V. see Fletcher, H. M.
Joseph, H. G. Ring traveler. (P) 752
Joseph, R. B. and Douglas, H. H. Bibliography of reports on textile machinery. (B) 806
Joslin, A. L. see Geier, C. W.
Jourdan, P. Fabric made with multiple cloth layers and method of making. (P) 458
Joy, W. H. see Hobourn, P. L.
Judson, D. L. see Stein, J. A.
Jullander, I. and Brune, K. Spectrophotometric determination of acetaldehyde in mono-vinyl acetate. 329
Kadish, K. Yarn clamp for warp beams. (P) 846
Kalle, K. T. Apparatus for the automatic indication of the viscosity of concentration in liquids. (P) 519
Kaplan, W. Steam sizing machine. (P) 216
Kaplinsky, M. Machine for the manufacture of ropes, cords, knitting wool, and the like. (P) 688

Karassik, A. D. Slippage of fibers during drafting. 602
Karnik, M. G. and Sen, D. L. Some promising cellulose bearing materials (other than cotton) for the manufacture of rayon. 272
Karon, M. K. see Arthur, J. C., Jr.
Kashekar, G. D. Man-made fibers. 905
Kaswell, E. R. Low temperature properties of textile materials. 503
Katz, S. M. and Halsey, G. D., Jr. A new theory of non-linear viscous elasticity. 84
Kaufmann, J. J. Loom harness. (P) 450,620,696,843
Kayser, G. M. A. Method of spinning high tenacity viscose rayon. (P) 20
—— Treatment of alkali cellulose. (P) 597
Keene, L. E. and Walsh, S. R. Textile spindle. (P) 753
Keeney, P. E., Watson, A. and Thompson, H. M. A serviceability study comparing an all-cotton chambray with a chambray of cotton warp and viscose rayon filling. 68
Kehren. Washing lubricants out. 305
Kehren, M. Spontaneous ignition of oiled textiles. 661
Keight, A. W. Yarn support. (P) 26
Keith, J. F. Winding rayon. (P) 541
Keller, K. W. Evaluation of desizing aids preparation for dyeing. 710
Kelley, L. J. see Cleeland, R.
Kelly, A. J. see Seymour, R. B.
Kelly, R. see Landsberg, M. I.
Kenkel, G. Foldable device for unwinding wool trusses, etc. 200
Kennedy, E. S. Rayon promises broad changes in wool industry. 673
Kenyon, R. L., Hasek, R. H., Davy, L. G. and Broadbooks, K. J. Oxidation of cellulose. 91
Kernan, J. R. see Glenn, R. D.
Kerr, T. see Berkeley, E. E.
Kershaw, J. G. Slub yarn apparatus drive. (P) 913
—— and Malone, P. J. Stop motion for sliver condensers. (P) 830
Kettler, W. Cross winding frame. 198
Keyser, J. Arrangement for the electric operating motor of textile machines, particularly flyer frames and fine spinning machines. 190
Keyser, J. J. Drawing frame, particularly for fine spinning machines. 187
—— Roving bobbin. 189
—— Tightening device and stopping mechanism for the bearing of press rollers for spinning frames. 194
Kiessling, H. Estimating mill costs - a necessity of the times. 323
Kilby see Hannay
Kind, W. Experiments on bleaching with peroxide. 303
King, C. J. see Berkeley, E. E.
King, H. E. Percentage of short hairs as a character of importance in Barberton cotton samples. 171
—— and Munro, J. M. Method of determining hair weight of cotton. 171
Kingsbury, C. B. Yarn tensioning device. (P) 755,836
—— see also Carter, R. H.
Kinsella, E. Rail supporting means for spinning machines. (P) 913
Kinsinger, W. G. and Hock, C. W. Electron microscopical studies of natural cellulose fibers. 2
Kintz, H. I. and Prechter, R. R. Traverse drives for rayon spinning frames. 361
Kirby, R. H. Kenaf. Hibiscus Cannabinus. I-II. 900
Kirret, O. Methods for the quantitative chemical analysis of mixtures of rayon staple and cotton, or casein wool and sheep wool. 321
Kirst, W. Decrease of alkali solubility of wool by introduction of new cross linkages into wool keratin. 582
Kitchen, R. L. see Whewell, C. A.
Kiviranta, L. Bleaching of linen piece goods. 780

Kjasby. Traveller for circular spinning machines. (P) 361
Kleine and Greune. Discussion of polyamides. 415
Kleinert, T. and Mössmer, V. On the suitability of cellulose for viscose manufacture. 103
Kline, G. M. see Weissberg, S. G.
Kline, P. H. Storage and control of maintenance supplies. 734
Klingener, J. C. see Kreamer, W. H.
Klompe, F. H. M. A. see Meeuse, A. D. J.
Klotz, I. M. and Urquhart, J. M. Binding or organic ions by proteins. 306
Kluftinger, H. Drawing frame with 2 rollers and double leather tapes for long and extra long fibers, particularly of irregular length. 188
— Method and mechanism for spinning irregular yarn material. 191
— Process and appliance for spinning long and short slivers simultaneously. 913
Klumpp, B. see Colvin, C. H.
Knight, C. L. see Millidge, A. F. and Wormell, R. L.
Knowlton, E. H. Pepperell's progress; history of a cotton textile company, 1844-1945. (B) 249
Koch, P. A. Torsion test for fiber strength. 880
Koefoed-Nielsen, R. Textile laboratory. 90
Koehne, F. J. Method and apparatus for cleaning asbestos. (P) 357
Koester. Dyeing of Perlon or nylon rayon. 389
Kohorn. Apparatus and methods for producing staple fibers. (P) 344
— Apparatus for producing staple fiber yarn. (P) 356
— Artificial filaments. (P) 345
— Artificial filaments and method and plant for making the same. (P) 345
— Artificial filaments and method of making the same. (P) 345
— Artificial wool, imitation filaments and artificial wool filaments. (P) 743
— Methods of making viscose and viscose produced by said methods. (P) 355
— Process and apparatus for drying threads. (P) 349
— Staple fibers. (P) 273
— and Kohorn. Apparatus for continuous manufacture of regenerated cellulose products by the viscose method. (P) 273
Kohorn, H. V. and Kohorn, R. S. V. Rapid aging of alkali cellulose. (P) 352
Kohorn, R. S. V. see Kohorn, H. V.
Kolsky, H. see Hillier, K. W.
Kooistra, J. A. Spinning frame. (P) 754
Kooy, G. W. V. B. Principles of modern dialyzing. 747
Kornreich, E. Origin and identification of damage to textile fibres. 819
Koslow, M. P. Hypochlorite-chlorite bleaching process. 222
Kotas, J. see Bonnard, P.
Kouzoub, N. N. and Moriganov, P. W. Shorter method of bleaching linen textiles. 563
Krähenbuhl, E. see Casty, R.
Kraft, J. A. Adjustable driver for winding frames. 195
Krammes, R. R. see Maresh, C.
Krasny, J. F. see Schiefer, H. F.
Kreamer, W. H., Klingener, J. C. and Bauer, E. K. Apparatus for treating filamentary materials. (P) 205
Krieble, J. G. and Whitwell, J. C. Degree of polymerization as evidence of the damage to cotton in mechanical processing. 889
— — Viscosity of Newtonian, pseudoplastic, and dilatant liquids. 588
Krimm, S. see Stein, R. S.
Kroll, R. L. and Williams, K. R. Study of nylon tricot snagging. 880
Kronoff, C. R. and Sepavich, V. F. Driving control for Axminster looms. (P) 119

Kronoff, C. R. and Sepavich, V. F. Electric protector mechanism for looms. (P) 694
—— —— Reversing mechanism for looms. (P) 547
Kropa, E. L. see Nyquist, A. S.
Kropscott, E. L. and Gabel, A. R. Nonmetallic armor. (P) 629
—— see also Hunter, M. J.
Krukonis, A. C. Bobbin retainer for weft replenishing mechanisms. (P) 760
—— Electric weft detector for looms. (P) 761
Kruse. Device for providing twist in rovings preparatory to spinning. (P) 278
Kubelka see Werner
Kühnel, E. Winding frame with tubular cops. 289
Kümpers, F. A. Drawing frame with double leather tapes. 188
—— Drawing frame with double leather tapes and 3 pairs of rollers. 188
Künzle, A. Process and apparatus for producing curly effects on yarn. (P) 534
—— Web guiding device, particularly for tentering frames. (P) 564
Kusian, K. Bobbin for an axial thread take-up. 197
—— Fixed bobbin with cross winding device. 199
Kusian see Hoffmann
Labarthe, J., Jr. How good are testing methods for consumer-used textiles? 574
Ladd, G. New Deering Milliken plant equipped for complete overhead handling. 496
LaFair, S. Ornamental fabric and articles made therefrom.(P) 43
LaFleur, K. S. Comparative efficiencies of wetting agents on woolen cloth. 561
—— Wool damage data. 897
Lake, F. G. and Mastriani, E. A. Pick shaft snubber. (P) 764
—— and Trimmer, J. W. Friction letoff. (P) 842
—— —— Picker stick snubber. (P) 844
Lakeland. Warp let-off motions of looms for weaving. (P) 297
Lambach, F. Beaming or warping machine. (P) 31
—— Flat warp knitting machine. (P) 702
—— Warp knitting machine. (P) 37,456,705
—— Warping machine storage device for temporary unwinding of the warp. (P) 210
Lammers, E. S. and Bodansky, J. C. Electronically controlled warper. 118
Lanarius. Worsted yarn quality - effects of scouring and carding on fiber length. 435
Lancashire, J. B. Care of stockings during manufacture. 702
—— High speed production on modern machines indicates a bright future for warp knitted fabrics. 703
—— Interlock knitting machines. 373
Lancaster, F. W. Modern principles of lighting. 975
Lancaster, N., Jr. and Dermott, C. V. Ambler superdraft system; invention for high speed drafting in the worsted drawing process. 911
Landolt, A. Fluorescent. 633
—— Fluorescent bleaching. 462
—— Improving the properties of fibers and of dyeings by using hydrophobic melamine-formaldehyde compounds. 308
—— Improving the properties of fibers and dyeings by treatment with hydrophobic melamine-formaldehyde compounds. 64,480
—— Melamine derivatives: textile applications. 720
Landsberg, M. I. and Winston, G. Relationship between measurements of air permeability by 2 machines. 970
——, Kelly, R. and Sinski, D. Correlation of simulated rainfall tests with laboratory penetration test. 882

Landsberg, M. I., Sembach, C. and Blum, R. Relationship between results of dynamic absorption tests using hexagonal and cylindrical jars. 966
Lang, W. R. Variability of fineness of merino wool fiber. Aspects of its significance in top making. 967
Lange, P. W. see Lindberg, G.
Langstreth, M. Machine for doubling or twisting yarns, threads, and the like. (P) 533
Lanz, A. Production of weaving effects. (P) 765
— Variable warp tensioning means. (P) 367
— Weaving in looms comprising a pattern device. (P) 549
LaPiana, F. G. Warp sizing material. (P) 446
— and Bosland, H. S. Emulsion adapted for coating textiles. (P) 137
Laplante, H. Harness stop motion. (P) 695
LaRoche, E. A. and Brown, H. M. Rapid stroboscopic study of production looms. 622
LaRocque, S. W. Picker spindle. (P) 33
Lauer, K. Cellulose fibers: elastic properties. 878
Launer, H. F. Light-sensitive papers as controls for testing textile colorfastness and stability of materials under arc lamp exposure. 403
Laurent, C. and Bergeron, F. Universal spooling machine. (P) 287
Laurie, K. S. Electric control apparatus in fabric drying machine having means for conveying the fabric. (P) 710
Lauvaural, C. Continuous bleaching in the United States. 379
LaVault, R. L. see Higgins, A.
LaVoie, E. P. Electronic size cooking control system. 840
— New size-cooking control system effects 25% saving. 759
Law, P. B. see Olpin, H. C.
Lawrence, A. S. C. see Goldthorpe, H. H.
Lawrence M, and Gallagher, J. Photographic textiles give new look. 716,871
Lawrence, W. J. Fork-trucks cut handling costs. 660
Lawrie, G. The practical rope maker. (B) 291
Lawson, R. H. Method of knitting hosiery. (P) 770
— Winding machine. (P) 609
— see also Jencks, C. D.
Leach, C. H. Modern equipment rejuvenates Lippitt Mill. 811
Lebailly, J. Heating wool fibers during spinning. 603
LeCompte, G. C. and Lipp, H. H. Investigation of methods of testing for moisture in wool. 723
Ledingham, G. A. see Illman, W. I.
Lee, T. E. Ropemaking machine. (P) 919
LeFeaux, H. B. Full-fashioned mills experiment with yarns. 453
— Machine gages are a "must" for fixers. 934
Lefeure, W. J. see Moll, H. W.
Leffingwell, G. Elements of detergency. 380
— Synthetic detergents in rayon textile progress. 45
Leffler, J. E. and Sienko, M. J. Styrene polymerization in a magnetic field. 329
Leggett, W. F. Short history of block printing. 394
— The story of silk. (B) 518
Lehmberg, W. H. see Raymond, J. J.
Lehmicke, D. J. Static problems in textile processing. 898
Leimenstoll, R. Handling of materials in spinning and weaving mills. 242
LeLong, J. Measurement of twist in yarns with the Torsiograph. 656
LeLous, J. F. Surgical dressing element. (P) 943
Lemin, D. R. and Rattee, I. D. Some observation on the levelling properties of acid dyes. I- Level-dyeing acid dyes. II- Prechromed dyes. 718

Leonard, E. A. Tests of wool scouring detergents. 465
—— and Beck, L. Data on a laboratory method for wool raw stock detergency. 484
—— and Winch, A. R. Effective laboratory evaluation of textile detergency. 402
Leonardsen, R. Olein. 417
Lesser, M. A. and Cotter, J. Glycerine in textile dyeing, printing and finishing. 867
Levas, E. Contribution to the study of the catalytic properties of baron trifluoride. 87
Levers, W. H. Factors to be considered when weaving "Celanese" yarns. 295
Lewis, E. V. Fundamental study of fabric properties. 459,631,817,944
Lewis, G. L. Metallizing cuts supply costs. 733
Leyniat, R. In spite of its advantages, there are difficulties in weaving nylon. 619
Licentia. Extensometer for textile threads. 405
Lieser, T. Method of dissolving cellulose in ammoniacal copper compounds. (P) 429
Lilienfeld, A. Xanthated cellulose derivative. (P) 798
Lincoln, R. L. Improved textiles through electronically cleaned air. 158
—— and Atkins, T. J. Electrostatic air cleaning in the textile industry. 411
Lincoln, S. B. Planning and construction of modern full-fashioned hosiery mill. I & II. 244
—— Planning and construction of modern full-fashioned hosiery mill. III-VI. 497
Lindberg, G. Tensile strength and chemical composition of the middle lamella of the flax fiber. 425
—— and Lange, P. W. Studies on the middle lamella of the flax fiber. 424
Lindberg, J. Allworden's reaction. 500
—— and Gralen, N. Measurement of friction between single fibers. IV- Influence of various oxidizing and reducing agents on the frictional properties of wool fibers. 426
Lindley, H. see Blackburn, S. and Cockburn, R.
Lindner, K. Basic detergents: surface activity and detergent effect. 561
—— Detergent materials. I. Surface activity and detergent action. 302
Lindquist, F. D. Warp beam for looms. (P) 623
Lindquist, T. Method and apparatus for flocking fabric. (P) 557
Linduska, J. P. and Morton, F. A. Laboratory and field tests on the permeability of fabrics to biting by mosquitoes. 69
—— —— Tests of the permeability of fabrics to biting by mosquitoes. 653
Linnert see Freeman
Linton, J. Problems in wool goods finishing. 563
Lipp, H. H. see LeCompte, G. C.
Lipson, M. and Speakman, J. B. Formation of polymers in wool. 817
Liskow, C. L. Ultra high frequency apparatus for inspection of sheet and other materials. (P) 384
Lister, G. H. Investigation into the practical aspects of the absorption of acid and chrome dyes by wool. 567
Litolf, H. Stripping device for cards, especially cotton cards. (P) 528
Livesey, H. and Fletcher, E. W. Materials and machines used in the manufacture of cellulose acetate rayon. 98
Lloyd, D. J. and Garrod, M. A contribution to the theory of the structure of protein fibers with special reference to the so-called thermal shrinkage of the collagen fiber. 88
Loader, H. Braiding machine. (P) 611
Lochner, A. T. Braiding machine carrier. (P) 538
Lochner, J. P. A. Measurements of modulus and damping capacity in torsion and in blending for wool and other textile fibers. 516,724

Lockley. Looms for weaving pile fabrics. (P) 763
Lodge, Coating and/or impregnating threads with synthetic resins and an apparatus therefor. (P) 290
Lodge, J. A. Coating threads. (P) 916
Lolkema, J. see Möller, F. A.
Lomas, H. Surface active agents in aqueous and non-aqueous media. 464
Lomax, J. Textile testing. (B) 967
--- Turns per inch automatically recorded on twist testing machine. 731
Lombardi, V. Knitted fabric. (P) 216
Lombardine, C. Device for measuring the outside depth of threads. 405
Longstreet, J. R. Extension of pin control in worsted type yarn processing. 188
Look, A. T. Raw materials, production methods and textile uses of Saran. 597
Lord, E. Neppiness and immaturity in cotton. 4
--- Production and characteristics of the world's cotton crops. Part III. Sudan. 901
Lorenz, O. Movable winder for small knitting and weaving plants. 286
Lorin, A. C. Economics of tricot fabrics. 973
--- Future throwing machinery. 441
--- Spun rayon developments. 674
Loudenslager, O. W. and Wilson, J. E. Gas impervious fabric. (P) 855
Loustau, A. Stop-motion and cleaner for twisting frames. (P) 534
Lovig, E. E. Apparatus and process for making filaments. (P) 592
Lovinfosse. Spinning machine of the "Chapon" type. (P) 360
Lowe, A. R. see Cook, J. G.
Lowe, W. B. see Stanley, R. W.
Lower, E. S. Wool grease. 517
Luaces, E. L. Spinning cot. (P) 606
Lucas, J. System saves money in throwing combinations. 686
Ludtke, M. Decomposition of bast fiber plants by water and steam. 516
--- Disintegration of bast fiber plants with water and steam. 257
Ludwig, B. Stockings from silk and rayon with chemical reinforcement by synthetic resins. 299
Lumb, C. see Goldthorpe, H. H.
Lundstrom, C. B. Picker stick. (P) 698
Luttringhaus, H. Application of leucoesters of vat dyestuffs to wool. 471
--- Commercial mothproof agents. 643
--- Dyeing of helidons on wool. 898
Lynan, J. E. see Wilders, G.
Lynn, J. E. and Fluck, L. A., Jr. Shrinkage control of textiles. (P) 648
Lyon, W. J. Dynamic properties of filaments, yarns and cords at sonic frequencies. 500
McAden, J. T., Jr. Springs Cotton Mills' Grace Bleachery. 245
MacArthur, I. Ion exchange and fiber contraction. 892
McBee, M. Rug making in China. 858
McBurney, D. Semistiff collar. (P) 572
McBurney, L. F. see Evans, E. F.
McCandless, E. L. see Barnes, M. H.
McCarty, J. E. Tire cord structures. 688
McClaren, T. H. Report on linen industry in Germany. 5
McCleary, H. R. and Royer, G. L. Shrinkage control of wool by melamine resins. Part II. Torsional rigidity and elastic properties of single fibers. 875
McConnell, R. J. Spinning cotton, rayon and wool on the "American System." 105,356
--- Textile machine research. 887
McCord, F. A. Survey of non-woven cotton fabric development. 708
--- and McCrossan, J. A., Jr. Cotton in the laundry industry. (B) 822
--- and Steinbach, R., Jr. Cotton in non-woven fabrics. (B) 591
--- --- Cotton in the converting industry. (B) 337
---,--- and Buck, G. A., Jr. Cotton in the knitting industry. (P) 124

McCord, F. A. see also Buck, G. S., Jr.
Macormac, A. R., Mauersberger, H. R. and Merrill, G. R. American cotton handbook. (B) 821
McCormack, C. J. Concrete floors for weave rooms. 78
McCoy, L. R. see Vaughn, T. H.
McCrossan, J. A., Jr. see McCord, F. A.
McCusker, J. H. Divising sheet fabric into strips. (P) 774
McDermott, H. J. Means for removing excess liquid from filamentary material. (P) 347
MacDonald, R. M. and Rothrock, H. S. Method of coating fabric with a modified haloprene composition. (P) 571,874
Macdonald, W. G. and Cooper, W. A. Straight bar knitting machine. (P) 936
McDonough, J. J. see Page, F. R.
McDowell, R. L. see Peterson, R. F.
MacFall, F. M. Recent developments in cotton dyeing. 310
McFarlane, R. A. The processing and finishing of rayon /and nylon/ fabrics. (B) 134
--- and Wilcock, C. C. Control of quality in a rayon and piece dyeing and finishing works. 799
McGill, A. Tow-to-top (spinnband) process in German worsted industry. 186
McGovran, E. R. Resistance to mosquito bites. 69
--- Resistance of Pepperell Shirley cloth to mosquito bites. 71
--- and Lipton, I. Mosquito resistance of twelve fabrics. 69
McGregor, J. G. Liquid treatment of rayon threads. (P) 13
MacGregor, J. H. Dyeing of nylon fibers. (P) 566
--- Dyeing of nylon fibers by treating with nitrogenous condensation products. (P) 226
--- Dyeing of textile fibers containing nitrogen. (P) 389,566
McGrew, F. C. and Sharkey, W. H. Process for dyeing nylon with acid dyes of limited solubility. (P) 309
McHale, M. J. Flier construction. (P) 912
Mack, G. S. Apparatus for cutting venetian blind tapes. (P) 937
Mack, P. B. Accelerated ageing tests for textile fabrics. 575
McKinney, J. V. see Grove, C. S., Jr.
McKosky, M. Spool adapter for rope layers or stranding machines. (P) 539
McLaughlin, J. R. Guide bar motion for warp knitting machines. (P) 624
McLean, A. Production of loose fur for felt manufacture. (P) 94
--- and Marrian, S. F. Method of flameproofing combustible cellulosic material. (P) 645
--- --- Process for flameproofing combustible cellulosic material and product resulting therefrom. (P) 647
McLeary, H. R. see Clark, O. W.
McLellan, K. M. Apparatus for the fluid treatment of thread or the like. (P) 271
McLendon, V. I. see Furry, M. S.
McMahon, E. M. see Hasche, R. L.
MacMillan, C. New fiber - Posidonia Australia - a seaweed for industrial utilization. 343
McMorran, H. Simple and easily made gristing balance. 657
McPherson, J. A. What to expect in modern textile design. 161
McQue, B. see Stahl, W. H.
Macro, S. Loom shuttle swell.(P) 121
McWhirter, C. H. and Posey, R. P. Electrostatic air cleaners. 492
--- --- Electrostatic air cleaning in the textile industry. 156
Mäder, H. Mounting means for spinning rings. (P) 682
Maerkl, J. Stabilization and preservation. 329
Mahadevia. Adapter for sliver drawing machines. (P) 359
Mahler, O. C. Driving mechanism for the lay of a loom. (P) 448

Maillard, F. Development of textile equipment during the past 10 years. 410
—— Le laboratoire textile (Booklet). 409
Maizier, F. J. Threshing machine for flax. (P) 341
Mallard, R. G. see Ashton, E. H.
Mallory, G. D. Fatigue test for tire cords. (P) 238
Malone, P. J. see Kershaw, J. G.
Maltba, I. L. Trumpet for drawing frames. (P) 679
Mandels, C. R. see Stahl, W. H.
Mann, C. Flyer with presser. 281
Mann, R. J. see Mellor, A.
Manning, F. W. Method of making filter cartridges, abrasive sheets, scouring pads, etc. (P) 98
Manoog, J. C. and Wakefield, W. H. Electric weft detector for looms. (P) 369
Mantell, C. L. Water-soluble gums - their botany, sources and utilization. 588
Mapes, F. S. Textiles in the electrical industry. 461
Marbach, L. and Petrie. Preparing rags for grinding or garnetting. (P) 435
Marberg, C. M. Decoration of glass fabrics. (P) 384
Marc, E. C. Device for loosening ramie fiber. (P) 343
March, A. P. Small package dyeing is making headway. 952
Marco, S. Loom shuttle swell. (P) 33
Maresh, C. and Krammes, R. R. Rapid photomicrography. 883
—— and Royer, G. L. Shrinkage control of wool by melamine resins. Part I. Microscopical observations. 875
Mariac, L. Process for the production of textile fibers permeable to ultraviolet rays; use of these fibers for the production of flexible or rigid screens and industrial products of this process. (P) 269
Mark, H. Recent trends in polymer chemistry. 167
Markle, G. B., Jr. Bobbin positioning attachment for pin boards. (P) 753
Marlies, C. A. see Schmidt, A. X.
Marrian, S. F. see McLean, A.
Marsden. Sley motion for looms for weaving. (P) 296,548
Marsden, I. Drive mechanism connected with carding engines. (P) 678
—— and Collins, L. Roller feeding apparatus for feeding slivers to carding engines and the like. (P) 910
Marsh, J. T. An introduction to textile bleaching. (B) 463
Marsh, P. B. Fabric mildew-resistance tests with organisms tolerant toward copper and mercury. 644
—— and Bollenbacher, K. Fungi concerned in fiber deterioration, I: Their occurrence. 665
——, ——, Butler, M. L. and Raper, K. B. Fungi concerned in fiber deterioration. II. Their ability to decompose cellulose. 890
——, Butler, M. L. and Clark, B. S. Fungicidal activity of bisphenols. 873
Marshall, G. "Peralta" machine in woolen carding. 185
Marsland, H. see Paton, A. W.
Marti, J. M. Braiding machine for endless belts or the like. (P) 539
Martin, H. Mill testing worsted yarn counts. 208
Martin, L. Printing bed for screen-process printing machines. (P) 954
Martin, S. M. see Folsom, N. J.
Martindale, J. C. Application of statistical methods to the scientific study of spinning and weaving. 598
—— Carding-evolution and early development. 436
Masarel-Prourost, E., Erhart, J. and Duzatter, E. Conversion of a winding spindle to a spindle for ring spinning. 438

Mascarenhas, E. G. Loom. (P) 843
Masse, T. J. Method and apparatus for electrostatically separating particles having different electrical properties. (P) 496
Masson, C. Improvements in machines for printing on tables. (P) 307
Mastriani, E. A. see Ashton, E. H. and Lake, F. G.
Mathai, A. O., Varier, N. S. and Moudgill, K. L. Retting of coconut husks. Part II- The tensile strength of coir fiber. 256
Mathewson, W. E. An outline of qualitative dye analysis. 59
Mathieu, M. see Mathieu, T. P.
Mathieu, T. P. and Mathieu, M. Reactions of organic polymers in the solid state. 586
Matthes, M. Formula for calculating combed yarn twist. 281
Matweeff, P. Harness motion for looms. (P) 619
--- Whip roll stop motion. (P) 33
Matwin, J. J. and Taylor, J. E. Pile rug. (P) 558
Mauersberger, H. R. Few changes of denier and filament numbers of American rayon yarns. 11
--- F.T.C. holds trade practice hearing on rules for rayon, nylon and silk converting trade. 68
--- Many changes in denier and filament numbers of American rayon and synthetic yarns. 825
--- New changes in denier and filament numbers of American synthetic yarns. 349
--- Trade practice conference on shrinkage, washability and dimensional control of wool products. 146
--- see also Macormac, A. R.
Maurach. Unsaturated esters and ethers of cellulose. 181
Mauselli, F. J. see Scherer, P. C.
Maxham, D. W. Spinning machine. (P) 683
May, M. C. Installation of individual drives. 77
Mayer, H. Hosiery. (P) 932
Mayner, T. S. Multiple stage thread advancing drier reel. (P) 594
--- and Hurayt, E. P. Thread drying apparatus. (P) 181
Mayner, T. S. see also Corey, L. A.
Mayo, M. S. Method and apparatus for spinning cotton and other textile fibers. (P) 526
Meade, J. L. Yarn twisting apparatus. (P) 686
Meador, J. T. Electric power entrances and switchboards. 579
--- Lightening protection for textile mills. 78
--- Transformers and their connections. 1 & 2. 324
Meakins, R. J. Textile materials: treatment with methyl silicon amine to give improved resistance to moisture penetration. 722
Medbery, E. W. Lubricating means for comb bars and bobbin shuttles for lace looms. (P) 369,940
Medberry, E. W. see Medbery, E. W.
Meeuse, A. D. J. Experience with an accelerated flax retting process in practice. 340
--- Identification of casein fiber in pure condition and in blends. 406
--- Protection of textile materials against attack by microorganisms. 145
--- and Klompe, F.H.M.A. Examination of damaged cotton with the aid of the Congo red test. 93
Mehler, A. J., Jr. Dry spinning apparatus. (P) 8
Mehra. Printing tables for screen printing of cloth. (P) 394
--- Process of screen printing of cloth. (P) 394
Mehta, P. M. Mildew in cotton textiles. 800

Meier, H. Passing of warp threads through reeds. (P) 698
Meijberg, J. C. Rayon dress fabrics: Wearing qualities. 728
Melin, B. Ring spinning worsted yarn. 25
Mellor, A., Finlayson, D. and Morledge-Hadfield, A. W. Production of translucent textile material. (P) 796
—— and Mann, R. J. Process for producing a textile fabric having the 2 sides thereof in differing colors. (P) 790
——, ——, Finlayson, D. and Morledge-Hadfield, A. W. Treatment of hosiery. (P) 773
Melville, H. W. and Watson, W. F. Inhibition and retardation in polymerization reactions. 251
Menary, J. W., Ubbelohde, A. R. and Wright, M. J. Propagation of reaction chains in the polymerization of styrene. 506
Menkart, J. Novel effects possible with soluble yarns. 826
—— and Speakman, J. B. Felting of animal fibers. 434
Menking, H. Picker stick. (P) 898
—— Shuttle. (P) 547
Menzel, K. C. Effect of mechanical processing on the quality of bast fiber flock (cottonia). 255
Mercer, E. H. Electron microscopic examination of wool containing polymer. 977
—— Formation of keratin during hair growth. 978
—— Regenerated wool keratin fibers. 524
Merchant, T. Apparatus for the treatment of webs or fleeces. 749
Merion, H. D. see Webb, W. L.
Merola, G. V. see Hessler, L. E.
Merrill, G. R. see Macormac, A. R.
Middleton, J. Laboratory function-service. 509
Mikulsky, I. Threshing machine for flax. (P) 341
Millard, F. Laminated textiles and similar materials: Ballistic method for determination of inter-ply adhesion. 882
—— Properties and uses of nylon fabrics. 709
Miller, B. D. Processing of starch pastes. (P) 920
Miller, C. E. see Gleitz, H.
Miller, C. F. Link-and-link machine. (P) 851
Miller, E. P. Method and apparatus for forming fibrous webs. (P) 558
Miller, F. T. Cloth feed control. (P) 945
—— see also Miller, P. L.
Miller, P. L. and Miller, F. T. Process and apparatus for drying textiles. (P) 467
Millet, J. see Pinte, le C.
Millhiser, F. L. Process of treating yarn. (P) 12
Millidge, A. F. and Knight, C. L. Stabilized alkaline vegetable protein solutions. (P) 354
—— see also Wormell, R. L.
Millson, H. E. Effect of metals on tippy dyeing. 567
—— Metals in tippy dyeing. 473, 788
—— and Mooradian, S. Method of dyeing with metallized dyes. (P) 716
Milner, D. C. see Prettyman, I. B.
Minkin, J. A. see Earle, M. D.
Mintrop, H. Testing machine for measuring the elasticity of thread. 730
Mirsky, N. Textile industry in Canada and the USA. 161
Mirtschin, G. Perlon processing. 863
Mischeon, L. see Abrams, A.
Mitchell, R. L. Viscose processing of cellulose: changes in basic properties. 896
Mizel, M. Yield chart gives knitting data. 773
Mockel, J. Comparison of the mechanical and technological properties of rayon staple with natural fibers. 427
Modigliani, P. and Holcomb, H. E. Method of mat formation. (P) 348
Moelter, G. M. and Schweizer, E. Heat softening of cellulose acetate. 416

*See page A43a

Moenus Schuhmaschinen Fabrik A. G. "Cosella" sock lining sewing machine. 38
Moffett, C. W. Case history of a quality standard. 236
Moillet, J. L. see Bartlett, R. G.
Molaison, L. J. see Arthur, J. C., Jr.
Moll, H. W. and Lefeure, W. J. Some "Temperature - Young's Modulus" relationships for plastics. 88
Möller, F. A. and Lolkema, J. Starch compositions capable of forming water-soluble derivatives. (P) 30
Moller, P. Construction problems in a worsted mill. 80
Monaghan, F. J. From the shoulders down. 130
--- These are the hands. 130
Moncada, F. see Camposortega, C.
Monch, R. Stripping of dyes from acetate silk, mixed fibers and rags. 718
--- Stripping of dyes from animal fibers. 640
Moncrieff, R. W. Genesis of synthetic fiber. 737
--- Influence of orientation of molecules on fiber structure. 818
--- Methods of measuring the D.F.E. of hair fibers. 724
--- Note on wool dyeing fastness and levelness; the influence of molecule size. 228
--- Textile instruments - I-VIII. 153
--- Textile instruments. VIII- Testing fastness to light - 2. IX- The measurement of twist. 409
--- Textile instruments XII. Methods of measuring the D.F.E. of hair fibers, 1 & 2. 970
--- Textile instruments XIII. Measuring the moisture content. 971
--- Textile instruments. X-XI. pH measurement. 731
--- Wool shrinkage control by resin application. 877
--- and Holmes, H. H. Textile material of high strength. (P) 572
Monfort, F. Bobbin formation: Decrease in weight of sliver and roving in ... 689
--- see also Huberty, A.
Montonna, R. E., Reyerson, L. H. and Amdur, E. Process of preparing fibers and yarns. (P) 598
Mooradian, S. see Millson, H. E.
Moore, D. P. Suction apparatus for knitting machines. (P) 127
Moore, G. T. Materials handling in textile mills. 79
--- Mechanical handling in textile factories. 412
Moore, H. B. Retardation of heat-induced strength loss in cotton yarns by liquid ammonia treatment. 365
--- and Bowden, C. M. Give your time study trainee new tools. 981
Moore, J. L. Bleaching goods for dyeing and finishing in the continuous open-width peroxide system. 709
Moore, W. N. Method and means for forming pile fabric. (P) 941
--- Pile fabric. (P) 943
Moreau. Rectilinear looms for knitted fabrics. (P) 299
Morel, A. F. Apparatus for producing false selvedges upon woven fabric. (P) 615
Morgan, O. M. Synthetic detergents have broad application. 713
--- and Walter, J. E. Low temperature wool piece goods scouring with a synthetic organic detergent - laboratory evaluation. 562
Morgan, P. W. see Izard, E. F.
Moriganov, P. W. see Kouzoub, N. N.
Morland, What do we mean by good weaving? 700,929
Morledge-Hadfield, A. W. see Mellor, A.
Morlier, O. W. see Grant, J. N.
Morningstar, O. Cold flexibility test for impermeable materials. 149
--- see also Pockel, I.
Morningstar, R. P. Crepe throwing from viscose cakes. 835
Morrison, G. A. see Higgbotham, R. S.
Morrisroe, J. J. and Newhall, R. G. Evaluation of ternary mixtures: synthetic detergent-soap-builder. 221

Merrill, R. C. Industrial applications of the sodium silicates: some recent developments. 222
—— Sodium silicates in the textile industry. 637
Meston, A. F. Production of pile surfaces. (P) 858
Meunier, P. L. Dyeing of "Orlon" acrylic fiber and its use in colored textiles. 898
—— and Thomas, R. J. Problems in dyeing Orlon being solved by duPont. 952
Meyer, F. J. Protection of cellulosic textile materials. (P) 796
Meyer, H. Manufacture of compound fabrics. (P) 856
Meyer, K. H. and Bernfeld, P. New investigations on starch. 327
Meyer, L. S. Fillers for low-pressure laminates. 313
Meyer, L. W. A. and Gearhart, W. M. Cellulose ester plastics. 81
Meyers, G. L. and Shutt, J. C. Mounting for spinning rings and the like. (P) 531
Mhatre, S. H. see Preston, J. M.
Michalliat. Devices for giving torsion to textile threads. (P) 756
Middlebrook, W. Checking the loom. 119
—— Coupling up the heald [heddle] shafts. 119
—— Diggle's chain and Knowle's box motion. 922
—— Gaiting dobby warps. 120
—— Gaiting Jacquard warps. 120
—— Lease rods. 121
—— Overlooker's [overseer's] case book. 122,212
—— Practical warp gaiting. (B) 845
—— Ruti four-box motion. 699
—— Ruti-weft mixing motion. 845
—— Starting the loom after gaiting. 123
—— Twills and sateens. 123
—— "Zang" four-box motion. 846

Morton, E. W. and Summers, R. J. Fiber arrangement in card slivers. 436
Morton, F. A. see Linduska, J. P.
Morton, R. E. Winding machine. (P) 113
Morton, T. H. Diffusion of dyes in cellulose. 565
—— see also Cameron, W. G.
Morton, W. E. Introduction to the study of printing. (B) 828
—— and Permanyer, F. Torque twist relationships in single and multiple rayon filaments. 738
Moscowitz, A. Lubricants for textile materials. (P) 132
Moseman, M. B. see Stout, E. E.
Moses, S. and Witt, R. K. Evaluation of adhesion by ultrasonic vibrations. 964
Moss, J. R. Reinforced plastic bobbin construction. (P) 23
Moss, P. H. see Cook, E. W.
Mouchiroud, A. F. G. and Trillat, J. A. Apparatus and method of dry spinning vinyl compounds. (P) 592
Moudgill, K. L. see Mathai, A. O. and Varier, N. S.
Moulton, R. S. NFPA handbook of fire protection. (B) 77
Mueller, W. A. see Pohle, E. M.
Muhlethaler. Electron micrographs of plant fibers. 514
Muhlethaler, K. Electronoptical studies of fine structure of gels. 665
Mukerjee, A. N. see Sengupta, S. R.
Mukherjee, S. M. and Sen, M. K. Tensile strength of jute strands in relation to humidity and temperature. 878
Muller, J. Dyeing of Perlon silk and Perlon fibers with vat dyes. 866
Müller, K. Brake for bobbins of fly spinning frames. 190
Muninagappa. Improved textile spindle. (P) 360
Munro, J. M. see King, H. E.
Munshi, R. H. and Turner, H. A. Studies in the fundamental processes of textile printing. I- Transfer of dye from thickener to fiber substance during steaming. 955
Murdison, M. E. and Roberts, J. S. Study of the effects of laundering and storage on cotton cloth. 880
Murdock, F. D. and de Angelis, J. A. Loom attachment for weaving ladder webbing. (P) 620
Murphy, E. A. Effective instrument maintenance. 1. 973
Murphy, R. T., Baker, L. M. and Reinhardt, R., Jr. Flex life of passenger tires: relationship of rayon tire cord dip pickup and cord adhesion. 29
Musselman, A. J. Tire fabric. (P) 540
Musser, D. M. Cellulose ethers of 3, 4 epoxy 1-butene and their oxidation products. (P) 395
Nabar. Processing cellulosic materials for improvement in handle, feel, tensile strength, appearance and affinity for dyes. (P) 784
Nabar, G. M. and Rathod, J. A. Hypochlorite oxidation of cotton cellulose in presence of mixtures of certain vat dyes. - Part I. 716
—— see also Bhujang, K. S.
Nabar and Daruwala. New method for the simultaneous dyeing of mineral khaki and vat dyes on textile materials. (P) 868
Nadai, C. and Noel, J. Electronic control of motors. (B) 323
Nadon, E. O. Hosiery knitting machine. (P) 215
Naegeli, W. Driving arrangement for spindles of spinning and doubling frames. (P) 833
Nagabhushana, S. Cotton fiber: Effect of position on seed surface on properties. 513
Narasimhan, K. I. see Preston, J. M.
Nau-Touron, A. Revolving reel for throwster or other reeling device. (P) 836
—— Revolving thread guiding flier. (P) 685
Neff, E. A. Shock absorber webbing. (P) 707

Neish, A. C. see Illman, W. I.
Neish, W. J. P. see Farnworth, A. J.
Neisler, C. E., Jr. Means for making slub or flake spun yarn from continuous filaments. (P) 530
Nelson, R. S. Picker for looms. (P) 546
Nelson, T. Rearranging and combining weaves to produce new designs. 213
—— Spot designs. 214
Nanterme, M. J. Sword mechanism for loom with more than one shuttle. (P) 452
Neubert, H. Thread brake for winding frames. 202
Neugebauer, F. see Noeldner, B.
Newell, W. A. More foot-candles mean more production. 733
—— Non-lubricated rolls attack highest costs. 751
—— TRI '49 - a progress report. 983
—— and Thomas, P. M. Centralized lubrication of textile machinery. 731
Newhall, R. G. see Morrisroe, J. J.
Newton, R. B. Tensioned roving and method of forming same. (P) 115
Nichols, E. C. Harness motion. (P) 120
Nichols, E. C. see Thatcher, H. W.
Nicholson, J. C. Laminated fibrous sheet material and laminated fabric. (P) 775
Nickerson, R. F. Investigations of anti-crease treatments for cotton. 898
Nicolai, M. F. E. Technique for making transverse sections for fibers. 408
Nicoll. Apparatus operable during the starting and stopping operations of looms. (P) 294
Niermann, F. Dependence of wetting and hydrophobing effect on the chemical constitution. 163
Nimkar, M. V. see Preston, J. M.
Nisbet, A. J. Controlled finishing of nylon knit fabrics. 861,946
Noble, A. H., Jr. Effect of temperatures on finishing compounds. 131,463
Noble, E. I. Dyeing of wool. (P) 788
Noeldner, B. and Neugebauer, F. Device to remove the seed husks from flax stems. (P) 340
Nolten, J. and Zegers. Production of spinning fibers from vegetable, especially bast-fiber material. (P) 516
Norcross, G. F. Design innovations in yarn spinner. 359
Nordberg, M. E. Fibrous glass article. (P) 557
—— Method of making fibrous glass articles. (P) 429
Nordhammar, G. Conditions of temperature and humidity in the Fade-Ometer. 803
Norman, D. P., Johnson, W. W. A. and Johnson, N. S. Spectrographic study of treated textiles. 489
—— see also Johnson, W. W. A.
Norman, G. Knitted method and machine. (P) 769
—— Seamless stockings. (P) 772
Norrish, R. G. W. see Bevington, J. C.
Norton, F. J. Water-repellent material. (P) 231
Norton, O. J. Cloth inspection and handling system. (P) 630
Nuernberger, H. Magnesium uses grow in textile equipment field. 885
Nuessle, A. C. see Gagliardi, D. D.
Numan, D. Preventing trapped latches. 455
Nuttall, R. H. Progress in vat and naphthol dyeing methods. 869
Nutter, W. S. Flat woven fabric. (P) 762
—— Wool type fabric. (P) 859
—— Woven textile fabric. (P) 859
Nutthall, R. H. Naphthol dyeing and printing. 470
Nyquist, A. S. and Kropa, E. L. Treatment of hydrogen-donor textile materials and products thereof. (P) 876
Oakes, F. D. Napping attachment for knitting machines. (P) 626
Odeen, M. H. see Haller, E. H.
Odinga, T. see Heberlein, G.
Odoz, L. J. M. and Collin, J. P. Guide for the so-called a la lyonnaise printing frame. (P) 642

Ofelt, C. W. and Evans, C. D. Aqueous zein dispersions. 414
Oldenhage, O. Research for the solution of the problem of air conditioning requirements for the textile industry. 324
Oliver, J. see Barr, T.
Oliver, R. R. Bleaching process and composition. (P) 220
Olpin, H. C. and Gibson, S. A. Fixation of pigments on textile materials. (P) 715
—— —— Textile material of subdued luster. (P) 525
—— and Law, P. B. Cellulose ester and ether products colored with a dinitro-phenoxazine or phenthiazine. (P) 519
—— see also Wesson, A. J.
Olson, A. J. Treating and handling of nylon hosiery to prevent snagging during manufacture. 127,456
Olson, R. G. Fabric reinforcement. (P) 956
Oppenheim, R. Winding machine. (P) 443
Orr, W. Blending fibers at drawing process. 187
Orthner, L., Balle, G., Schild, H., Schurmann, M., Brodersen, K. and Quaevlieg, M. Manufacture of improved fibrous materials and the materials thus obtained. (P) 905
Osborne, F. Skein winding machines. (P) 362
O'Sullivan, J. B. Conduction of electricity through cellulose. 163
Otto, W. Device for removing wound bobbins on winding frames. 199
Overbeck, J. T. G. see Hermans, J. J.
Owen. Improvements in the opening and cleaning of fibrous materials. (P) 356
Ozanich, J. A. Electromagnetic sewing machine. (P) 80
Packer, W. N. Machine for separating bast fibers from plant stems. (P) 336
Paddock, J. C. Truck for transporting bobbins, quills or spools. (P) 527
Paffen, F. W. and Cornelius, H. L. Yarn package support. (P) 755
Page, A. E. and Page, F. R. Knit fabric. (P) 848
Page, F. R. and McDonough, J. J. Knitting machine. (P) 553
—— see also Page, A. E.
Page, W. and Short, W. F. Machine for processing fabric piece goods, animal skins, hides, and the like. (P) 634
Paice, E. S. Petroleum chemicals in relation to the textile industry. 505
—— Practical aspects of wetting and detergency. 134,948
Paist, W. D. see Horbach, W.
Pajak, T. P. see Engel, H. C.
Palandri, G. Measurement of hysteresis and dynamic elastic modulus of textile yarns and cords. 666
Palmer, A. see Bergstrom, C. P.
Palmer, D. H. Soap or synthetic? 563
Palmer, R. C. Application of statistics to the measurement of fibers. 589
—— Calculation of the coefficient of variation of fiber diameter in a batch of sorted wool by synthesis of variance. 962
—— see also Anderson, S. L.
Palumbo, M. Chromatic identification of textile fibers and synthetic resins containing tertiary amines. 663
Pape, K. Method of adhesively bonding components of a hose wall. (P) 775
Paper, K. Apparatus for making hose. (P) 773
Paret, R. E. How to clean stainless steel textile equipment. 809
Park, C. P. Braiding machine bobbin carrier. (P) 364
—— Braiding machine lubrication. (P) 27
Parker, J. C. Means for illuminating loom parts. (P) 925
Parker, S. P. Belting. (P) 689
Parkin, E. A. DDT impregnation of sacks for the protection of stored cereals against insect infestation. 643

Parks, W. G. Catalytic oxidation and degradation of cellulose. 898
Parrish, M. E. see Fourt, L.
Parsons, H. L. Alkaline scouring of dry spun flax yarns; effect upon physical properties of yarn and fabric. 814
—— Jute. (B) 515
Parsons, L. E. see Stewart, R. E.
Part, G. S. see Crank, J.
Passot, J. and Reydel, J. Treatment of vegetable fibers to facilitate spinning. (P) 261
Pastor, C. T. Cabling spindle or pot spindle operated by means of an electric motor. 176
—— Thread brake and stop mechanism particularly for glass silk. 202
Paton, A. W. and Marsland, H. Shuttle for use in weaving wire fabrics. (P) 213
Patrick, T. N. Clean white effects attainable in discharge printing. 786
—— Control of metallic salts cuts cost of finishing. 710
Patterson, D. E. Machine for decorticating fiber-bearing stalks and leaves. (P) 901
Paul, M. Weaver's wages as a device for controlling the effective output of the loom. 325
Paul, O. Rotary passage drawing frame for yarns. 189
Peake, C. B. Machine printing of textile fabrics. 871
Peberdy, R. Feeder mechanism for circular knitting machines. (P) 768
—— Knitting machine and patterning mechanism therefor. (P) 933
Pedersen, A. F. Drimeter. 632
Peiper, J. see Windeck-Schulze, K.
Pelce, H. Device for combing warp threads in circular weaving looms. (P) 694
—— Shuttle-guiding device in circular looms. (P) 929
Pelletier, C. E. Filling catcher. (P) 923
Pennekamp, O. Production of narrow fabrics woven on the bias. 300
Perera. Apparatus for manufacturing coil fiber. (P) 337
Perley, G. A. Thermometric instrument for measuring impregnite in cloth. (P) 805
Permanyer, F. see Morton, W. E.
Perry, F. S. and Huskinson, J. A. Rewinding gear for bobbins. (P) 201
—— —— Re-winding gear for bobbins and other yarn carriers. (P) 112
Perry, J. see Coghland, G. A. D.
Perry, R. G. see Finlayson, D.
Perry, W. L. see Abbott, E. J.
Perry, W. O. Wristlets and waistbands, knitted wool and knitted spun nylon. 968
Perti, S. L., Ranganathan, S. K., Subramanian, T. S., and Sud, L. R. Metallic oxides as barrier treatments for prevention of attack by light on cellulose. 794
Peters, W. J. Use of textile fabric impregnated with a starchy substance as a material for documents. (P) 321
Peterson, B. A. Bobbin holding means. (P) 532
—— Bobbin replenishing mechanism for looms. (P) 542
Peterson, C. L. Overhead beam handling cuts mill operating costs. 497
Peterson, G. N. Pneumatic thread control system for weft replenishing looms. (P) 927
—— Pneumatic thread remover for looms. (P) 764
—— Pneumatic thread remover for weft replenishing looms. (P) 927
—— Pneumatic thread system for weft replenishing looms. (P) 927
Peterson, L. E. see Dart, S. L.
Peterson, R. F., McDowell, R. L. and Hoover, S. R. Continuous-filament casein yarn. 353
Petrie see Marbach, L.
Pfeffer, E. C., Jr. Causes and elimination of fabric shrinkage. 141,872
—— Cluett, Peabody perfects new fiber stabilization processes. 898
——, Tweed, J. A. and Jarmak, J. Stabilized fabric. (P) 622
Pfeiffenberger, G. W. Impacts of mechanization on cotton spinning. 94

Pfister, J. see Cochran, J. K.
Pflugfelder, F. Need for increasing the production of 2-cylinder spinning frames and directions for doing so. 282
Pharo, L. C. Asbestos fiberizing. (P) 255
Phelps, E. L., White, V., Gilmore, F. and Very, J. A linen fabric made of fiber produced by the Minnesota method for seed flax straw. 4
Philippe, E. Series derived from standard pre-war fabrics. 622
Philippe, M. Resolution into whole number of yarn doubling formulaes. 608
Philippon, N. Spindle for braiding looms. (P) 919
Philipps, S. D. see Holtschulte, W. F.
Phillips, E. L. Today's textiles - fibers, fabrics, and finishes. 333
Phillips, J. K. Comparison of fiber tensile values obtained on the Pressley Tester and Scott IP-4 at different test speeds. 654
—— Modification of the flat-bundle test method for testing cotton-fiber strength. 152
Phillips, R. W. see Scherer, P. C.
Piazzi, C. and Tedesco, N. Method and equipment for debasting of ramie and similar spinning fiber. (P) 344
Picanol. Center selvedge in the weavings. (P) 448
—— Driving device of warp frames for looms. (P) 295,543
—— Unwinding device for weaving looms. (P) 766
Picanol, J. Loom. (P) 695
Picking, W. T. Knotted pile fabric. (P) 40
—— Loom for weaving pile fabrics. (P) 775
Pickles, F. Defects in textile fabrics. 376
Pickup, L. F. see Illingworth, J. W.
Pierrepont, D. Combing machine for combing textile fibers. (P) 909
Pillai, K. P. R. see Gulati, A. N.
Pinault, R. W. see Croft, C. M.
Pinte, le C. Determination of the average degree of polymerization of cellulose fibers in a laboratory of applied scientific research. 84
—— and Jafflin, M. Quantitative analysis of mixtures of wool and silk by cupri ethylenediamine. 737
—— and Millet, J. Effect of the substituents of a number of dyes on their fastness to light. 391
Pittman, S. see Grove, C. S., Jr.
Pitts, L. B. see Bullard, W. I.
Plaeschke, K. G. Production of cellulose from flax stalks and its further processing to artificial fibers. 258
Plant, F. see Gleize, P.
Platzer, G. E. Spinning ring. (P) 531
Platzman, P. M. Controlled moisture content. 465
Plepp see Fink
Plotica, G. K. Vat dyeing of alkali-sensitive fibers, including an acid reduction of the vat dye impregnated fibers. (P) 392
Plunkett, B. Stop motion. (P) 118
Pöckel, I. Process of making mustard gas resistant fabric. (P) 958
—— and Morningstar, O. Study of methods suitable for the evaluation of the stiffness and resilience of coated and impregnated gasproof cloth. 151
Pohle, E. M. and Mueller, W. A. Easier grade determination in wool top. 651
Pollak, F. F. and Fassel, J. Manufacture of waterproof and water-repellent noninflammable fibrous materials. (P) 645
Pollitt, J. Geometry of cloth structure. 366
Pollock, F. S., Jr. Drawtwister. (P) 745
Poltorak, E. J. Folded fabric gasket and method of manufacture. (P) 301

Pomes, A. F. see Arthur, J. C., Jr.
Pomfret, N. H. Common faults in cotton yarns. 438
Pomfret, O. Factors which influence efficiency in terry weaving. 618
—— Quality considerations in terry towelling. 122
Poncelet, J. V. E. M. Drier of the continuous type for textile materials. (P) 781
Pons, J. A. Tension device. (P) 936
Ponzelar, P. Spindle for thread bobbins. 201
Pope, D. K. Twister ring lubricating device. (P) 754
Pope, O. A. see Barker, H. D.
Portmann, A. Driving means for the spindles of spinning, twisting, and like machines. (P) 750
Pos, G. M. E. Process and device for mechanical production of fibers directly fitted for spinning from fresh plants and plant parts. (P) 336
Posey, R. P. see McWhirter, C. H.
Posner, H. L. see Barker, C. H., Jr.
Potts, S. Spun-dyed "Fibro" with particular reference to its blending possibilities. 433
Powell, C. F. Yarn feed for twisting machines. (P) 26
Powell, D. Sisal fiber vs. wet water. 160
Powers, D. H. and Rossin, E. H. Treatment of textile materials. (P) 650,651
Powers, T. J. Method for treating sewage. (P) 810
Powney, J. and Feuell, A. J. Improved technique in detergency evaluation. 800
Pratt, H. L. Dry duct type air change system. 491
—— Electrically operated bobbin feeler. 449
Pray, L. W. Spindle brake mechanism. (P) 110
Prechter, R. R. see Kintz, H. I.
Prehn, W. F. Degumming ramie by new Australian process. 95
Prentice, W. E. Chemistry in textile processing. 663
Pressley, F. H. Check for picker stick of looms. (P) 33
Preston, J. M. Fibre science. (B) 589
—— and Chen, J. C. Some aspects of the drying and heating of textiles. Part III- The migration of solvents and solutes during drying. 467
——, Mhatre, S. H., and Narasimhan, K. I. Some factors affecting the dyeing of viscose rayon. III- The volume swelling. 717
—— and Narasimhan, K. I. Viscose rayon fibers. II- The orientations of skin and core. 739
—— and Nimkar, M. V. Measuring the swelling of fibers in water. 892
—— and Saba, S. Froth flotation of fibers. 723
Prettyman, I. B., Bosomworth, G. P. and Milner, D. C. Cord testing apparatus. (P) 322
Prevot, A. R. and Raynaud, M. Retting flax and other textile fibers with bacteria. 258
Pringle, A. V. see Dorman, H. J.
Probasco, D. V. see Wilson, C. C.
Prohn, W. F. Extraction of ramie fiber. 260
Prokuski, S. A. Spun rayon-wool gabardine. 928
Pruitt, W. Stop motion mechanism for narrow fabric looms. (P) 123
Pullar, E. G. Double layer pin stenter. 380
Punnose, T. V. Screen printing. 717
Purcell, W. R. see Bartell, F. E.
Quaedvlieg see Brodersen
Quaevlieg, M. see Orthner, L.
Quern, D. S. Washing systems greatly improved. 714
Quig, J. B. Commercial outlook for Orlon. 671
—— Orlon acrylic fiber - a new synthetic. 349,430
—— Orlon seem practical for apparel fabrics. 101
—— Properties of "Orlon" fiber. 430
Quinn, H. Engineered color ups mill output. 492
Raabe, W. Support for a reeling-off device of reeled yarn. 202
Rabold, C. N. Finishing symbols. 380

Rabold, C. N. Modern trends in /cotton/ piece-goods preparation, dyeing and finishing. 461
—— 73% caustic soda saves plant money. 713
—— Trends in piece-goods preparation. 135
Race, E. Degradation of cotton during atmospheric exposure, particularly in industrial regions. 582
Radcluffe, D. E. and Brurows, T. Method for refining spinning material from bast fibers. (P) 336
Radcliffe, J. W. Modern practice in woollen carding. 108
Raine, H. C. Manufacture and fabrication of polyvinyl chloride, Bitterfeld area. 16
Rajagopalan. Device for winding the yarn over the bobbin. (P) 362
—— Drafting device for use for cotton or other fibers. (P) 437
Ramachandran, S. R. see Bhende, S. V.
Rammer, G. Designing patterns for the dobby loom similar to Jacquard designs. 294
Ramsbottom, J. E. Fireproofing of fabrics. 142
Ramsthaler, K. Effect of high stretch, applied at the optimum time, on the properties of viscose rayon fibers. 274
Ranby, B. see Bryde, O.
Rancourt, A. Roving spool. (P) 189
Randall, R. H. Looper. (P) 863
Ranganathan, S. K. see Perti, S. L.
Ransom, G. Modernized lighting boosts efficiency of hosiery plant. 811
—— New redraw shows increased output and improved quality. 201
—— Proper needles are important in producing knit fabrics. 216
—— Strobotac boosts efficiency in woolen and synthetic mills. 498
Raper, K. B. see Marsh, P. B.
Rasch, O. Method and apparatus for thread feeding and spinning. 191
Rasch, R. Thread feeding mechanism. 203
Rathod, J. A. see Nabar, G. M.
Rattee, I. D. see Lemin, D. R.
Rau, J. and Screenvisan, Fungal amylases suitable for use in the food, pharmaceutical and textile industries. (P) 463
Raubitschek, F. Method and machine for combing cotton and other textile fibers. (P) 277
Rauch, W. Comparative physical experiments on natural silk and rayons. 326
—— Comparative physical investigations of real silks and rayons. 582
Raymond, E. E. Fabric for the manufacture of rainproof garments. (P) 556
Raymond, J. J. and Lehmberg, W. H. Method of making microporous sheet material. (P) 822
Raynaud, M. see Prevot, A. R.
Rebora, A. Improvement in looms. (P) 295
Redeen, W. C. Welded knitting machine frames. 127
Reeden, W. C. Arc welded looper strands. 214
Redfern, C. A. and Boyle, M. C. J. Distribution of free hydroxyl groups in cellulose acetate. 165
Reed, S. A. There's no need to hang by a thread. 116
Reeden, W. C. Power transmission improved with welded frames. 497
Rees, W. H. Heat absorption of water by cellulose. 165
Reese, E. T. see White, W. L.
Reich, I. see Snell, F. D.
Reichardt, C. H., Schaevitz, H. and Dillon, J. H. Stress-strain-time apparatus for fiber testing. 805
Reichley, G. Two standards for timing pick on high speed looms. 622
Reid, D. and Daul, G. C. The partial carboxymethylation of cotton to obtain swellable fibers, II. 60
Reid, J. D. and Daul, G. C. Process of making cotton textiles water-absorbent and rot-resistant. (P) 397

Reid, J. D. see also Hamalainen, C. and Schuyten, H. A.

Reider, H. Tension device for spinning material and bobbin crowns. 202
Rein, H. Synthetic fiber development. 827
Reinholds, J. T. Machinery development in the textile industry. 411
Reiske, P. see Smets, G.
Reiter. Laces and method of manufacturing the same. (P) 300
Remfry. Rolls for textile working machines. (P) 360
Renishaenslin, R. Procedure for identifying formaldehyde-resin finishes on cellulose fibers and wool. 233
Rey, A. Apparatus for storing bobbins of yarn, etc. (P) 607
Reydel, J. see Passot, J.
Reyerson, L. H. see Montonna, R. E.
Reynolds, R. J. W. see Bartlett, R. G.
Rhael, E. W. Elements of color and spectrophotometry. 715
—— Instrumentation in dyeing. 788
Rhodes, C. J. see Frick, O.
Richardson, E. L. Device for measuring fiber density of a sliver. (P) 602
Richardson, F. S. Textile printing techniques. 477
Richardson, H. M. see DeBell, J. M.
Richter, E. Yarn tensioning device. (P) 456
Richter, H. Setting apparatus for textile fabrics. (P) 51,704
Rider, S. H. see Scott, M. J.
Riedel, J. Collar and footstep bearings for spindles of wet spinning frames. 190
Riedemann, A. The behavior of the components of cellulose in the processing of pulp to viscose. 18
Rinecker, F. G. Determination of physical changes of a wind-break suit after 2 months service test in Alaska. 967
Ring, J. E. see Abbott, E. J.
Ringstrom, E. and Apler, N. H. Swelling and floating tendency of pulp sheets at steeping in the viscose process. 104
Rinne, J. Parallel motion and picker stick snubber. (P) 926
Rinoldi. Substitutes for soap in the textile industry. 638
Ris, H., Stocker, W. and Thomen, E. W. Method for the graphical representation of the dyeing properties of acid wool dyes. 473
Risch, K. see Heberlein, G.
Ritter, H. S. Waxes in textile processing. 639
Robbins, C., II. Mixed yarn and fabric. (P) 776
Roberts, J. S. see Murdison, M. E.
Roberts, R. P. and Jones, K. Bonding cellulose surfaces. (P) 643
Robertson, J. D. Weft-straightening apparatus. (P) 384
Robinette, H., Jr. Research service to the textile industry. 90
Robinson. Looms. (P) 451
Robinson, A. T. C. Design and production of figured rayon weaves - I & II. 922
—— Design and production of plain rayon weaves. 1-4. 922
—— Design and production of rayon moss crepes I-III. 694
—— Fancy yarns I-VII. 363
—— Fancy yarns. VIII-IX - Machinery. 687
—— Fancy yarns. IX, Parts II-IV. 907
—— Modern methods of designing and card cutting. I & II. 122
—— Modern methods of designing and card cutting. III & IV. 212
Robinson, B. B. Ramie. 901
Robinson, R. A. see Stokes, R. H.
Robinson, R. D. High temperature dyeing. 788
—— see also Royer, G. L.
Robinson, S. Comfort limits of continuous wear exposure suits in the heat. 73
—— The effects of air permeability of clothing on working men. 72
—— The effects of hot environments on men. 72
—— Field tests of jungle clothing. 71

Robinson, S. The physiological effects of the environment and of clothing on men in hot climates. 73
--- Suggested plan for field tests of water-repellent clothing. 75
--- and Gerking, S. D. The effects of army clothing on the heat tolerance of working men. 72
--- and Turrell, E. S. Physiological studies of clothing for men working in humid heat. 72,73
Robyn, L. see Sabbe, P.
Roches, C. C. A. Machine for treating bark fibers and for extracting cellulose. (P) 590
Roe, E. T. see Scanlan, J. T.
Roelofs, G. Twisted rayon yarns: applications. 700
Roessel, H. Bobbin building motion. (P) 915
Roesti, H. Process of dyeing glass fibers. (P) 392
Rogers, R. W. and Blanch, C. C. Pawl release for pendulum arms of testing machines. (P) 238
Rollins, M. L., Fort, H. H. and Skau, D. B. Cellulose-water relations: a selected bibliography with special reference to swelling of cotton and to its utilization in water-resistant fabrics. (B) 815
Rom, H. Spinning of cotton. 20
Rooney, J. H., Sharphouse, J. H. and Hawtin, P. R. Film-forming material. (P) 142
---, ---, --- Process of forming polyvinyl formal coatings on textiles. (P) 796
Root, E. Erase your picks and pulls. 129
Roper, E. R. see Jackson, E. C.
Rose, H. W. Textile Research Institute progress. 169
Rosenberg, S. Preventing streaks in nylon hosiery. 626
Rosenstein, A. Making covered threads. (P) 757
Ross, S. L. Strand testing. (P) 239
Rossin, E. H. see Powers, D. H.
Rossiter, L. E. and Beach, R. M. Production of high-twist artificial yarn. (P) 523
Rosstowzew, W. J. Bleaching process. 220
Rothrock, H. S. see MacDonald, R. M.
Rotter, F. F. Machine for producing and processing plant fibers. (P) 336
Rouse, B. P. see Scherer, P. C.
Rowen, J. W. see Camposortega, C.
Rowley, B. C. and Sonnino, M. Textile apparatus for the evaluation of fire-resistant textiles. 489
Rowley, R. D. and Thompson, R. F. Process of ripening cellulose esters. (P) 352
Roy. Knitted footwear. (P) 299
Royer, G. L. Chemical microscopy in dyeing and finishing. 565
---, Walter, H. J. and Robinson, R. D. Dyeing studies at elevated temperatures; use of temperatures between 200°F and 300°F. 56
--- see also McCleary, H. R., Maresh, C. and Zimmerman, C. L.
Rüdiger, W. Technical value of the fibers in the fruiting part of the flax stalk. 258
Rudolfs, W., Babbitt, H. E. and Bloodgood, D. E. Critical review of the literature of 1947 on sewage and waste treatment and stream pollution. 155
Rugeley, E. W., Feild, T. A., Jr. and Fremon, G. H. Vinyon N resin and fibers. 17
Runkle, J. D. Rayon industry accepts a challenge. 966
Rusca, R. A. and Sens, C. L. Photoelectric apparatus for measuring lap uniformity having means to minimize tension on the lap. (P) 677
Rusch. Minutes of a meeting of experts for a discussion on dyeing of polyamide rayon, held at Leverkusen on Mar. 11, 1941 392
Rusch, G. O. K. see Christiansen, C.

Russell, F. H. Method of treating fabrics and resulting products. (P) 635
Russell, H. Maintenance of sewing machines. 242
Russell, O. L. see Skeer, J. D.
Russell, T. M., Jr. Warp beam let-off for looms. (P) 214
Rust, J. B. Treatment of wool and products therefor. (P) 573
--- Wool shrinkproofing baths containing a chloroprene polymer. (P) 878
Ryan, M. E. see Utermohlen, W. P., Jr.
Rzegocinski, M. J. see Townsend, P. P.
Saba, S. see Preston, J. M.
Sabbe, P. and Robyn, L. Screw with a fine discontinuous thread for controlling the contact bars for all gill boxes. (P) 278
Sacchini, C. R. Brake means for textile mill spindles. (P) 911
Sage, C. R. see Horigan, F. D.
St. Pierre, E. Fabric guiding device. (P) 931
--- Knitting method and machine. (P) 770
--- Knitting needle. (P) 770
Salley, D. J. see Stock, C. R.
Salo, M. Coating compositions for moisture-proofing by hot melting coating. (P) 396
Salzmann, G. For and against rayon staple fibers. 272
Samuels, H. Accelerated light fading equipment in I. G. 968
Samuelson, O. Influence of properties of cellulose on the filtration of viscose. 18
Sanderson, K. see White, W. L.
Sandison, H. M. Shrinkproofing wool socks. 481
Sands, J. E. see Campbell, K. S.
Sapin, B. Knit fabric with gathers therein. (P) 36
Sargent, N. A. see Atkinson, E. R.
Sark, A. I. Multicolor printing. (P) 954
Sarkar, P. B. Suitability of jute fiber as a source of cellulose. 259
--- and Chatterjee, H. Studies on absorption of methylene blue by jute fiber. 475
Saslaw, M. R. see Cohoe, W. P.
Saunders, A. P. see Holmes, H. H.
Savage, L. A. Fabric. (P) 774
--- Textile manufacture. (P) 765
Saville, A. K. Printing of nylon piece goods. 789,872
--- Short ageing processes for printing wool, silk and synthetics. 568
--- Short ageing processing for the printing of synthetics, silk, and wool. 477
Sayers, L. D. Cotton mill builds larger yarn packages. 438
Saxena, B. B. L. see Sengupta, S. R.
Saxl, E. J. Use of tension meters in textile mills. 117
Schaden, H. Precision conditioning achieved at Revolution Mills. 810
Scanlan, J. T., Stirton, A. J., Swern, D. and Roe, E. T. Effect of various surface-active agents on the penetrating power and stability of calcium hypochlorite and bleaching powder solutions. 664
Schachne, G. S. Thread guide for wet spinning frames. 914
Schaeffer. Effect of aluminum chloride in treating rayon staple with formaldehyde. 346
Schaeffer, A. rH measurements in textile processing. 870
Schaevitz, H. see Reichardt, C. H. and Stein, R.
Schäfer, R. Balling machine. 196
Schäppi, W. The sensitivity of dull viscose rayon to sunlight. 19
Schearer, H. E. and Van Nest, J. E. Shaped fabricated article. (P) 777
Scherer, P. C. and Mauselli, F. J. Solubility of cellulose nitrate as a function of the degree of polymerization. 418

Scherer, P. C. and Phillips, R. W. Fractionation of a cellulose xanthate derivative. 583
--- and Rouse, B. P. Mechanical properties of high polymers as functions of the shape of the distribution curve. I. Controlled fractionation of cellulose nitrate. 81
Schiefer, H. F. Inertia effects in textile testing equipment. 152
--- Crean, L. F. and Krasny, J. F. Improved single-unit Schiefer abrasion testing machine. 655
Schiffer, V. A. Mono- vs. multi-filament nylon hosiery. 852
Schild, H. see Orthner, L.
Schildknecht, C. E., Gross, S. T., Davidson, H. R. and Zoss, A. O. Polyvinyl isobutyl ethers, properties and structure. 88
Schlatter, C. and Holmberg, C. V. Methods for the treatment of regenerated cellulose thread. (P) 430
Schlehr, W. R. Method for drawing fibers. (P) 9
Schlosser, P. H. and Gray, K. R. Chemically treated wood pulp and a method of producing a cellulosic product. (P) 351
Schlums, O. W. Sliver condensing device. (P) 681
--- Traverse motion. (P) 535
Schmidt, A. X. and Marlies, C. A. Principles of high-polymer theory and practices. (P) 505,585
Schmidt, K. Drawing device for spinning materials particularly angora wool. 187
Schmidt, P. Full fashioned stocking. (P) 124
Schmitz, W. R., Jr. see Bradshaw, W. H.
Schneider, G. Stabilization of cellulose. (P) 525
--- and Steinberger, A. J. Manufacture of shaped textile materials. (P) 301

*Schletter, R. E. Fashioning means for knitting machines. (P) 767

Schnerb, I. see Bloch, R.
Schnetzer, V. F. see Cochet, G. J. M. M.
Schnitzler, A. Composition and structure of wool and hair and changes in their form. 326
Schoch, T. J. Cellulose, glycogen, and starch. 415
Schofield. High drafting mechanism of ring spinning and other textile machines. (P) 282
--- Means for applying pressure to drafting rollers of textile machines. (P) 279,529
--- Weighting motion for the drafting rollers of ring spinning frames and other textile machines. (P) 284
Schofield, J., Jr. Improvement in the conical hoppers or trumpets used to condense the strips coming from drawing frames or similar textile machines. (P) 279
--- Improvement in the means used to apply pressure to the drawing rolls of ring spinning frames or other textile machines. (P) 530
--- Weighing motion for the drafting rollers of ring spinning frames. (P) 195
Scholander, P. F. Reindeer hair as compared with other insulating materials for sleeping bags. 5
Schön, A. Method and mechanism for regulating the tension of the yarn on ring spinning frames and ring doubling machines. 282
Schreiber, A. P. Radioisotopes for industry. 244
Schremp, E. P. Eliminate filling kinks to cut mending costs. 694
--- Faulty picking motion can cause bad doffs. 842
--- Seconds can be reduced in piece-dyed worsteds. 699
Schroder, G. M. see Seymour, R. B.
Schubert, E. Evaluation of enzymatic desizing agents. 43,562

Schubert, H. Method of unwinding rayon prespinning material or bobbin crowns from the tube. 201
Schuler, A. see Archer, G. E.
Schulman, E. L. Composite asbestos member. (P) 42
Schulte, F. W. see Stahl, E. R.
Schurmann, M. see Orthner, L.
Schutz. Method for cleaning cellulose. (P) 276
Schuyten, H. A., Weaver, J. W. and Reid, J. D. Index of the water-repellency of textiles from the surface tension of aqueous solutions. 575
Schwartz, A. M. Principles of detergency and their application in textile processing. 586
--- Soaps and synthetic detergents in the textile field. 45
Schwartz, C. M., Austin, A. E. and Weber, P. M. Positive-replica technique for electron microscopy. 577
Schwartz, L. Dermatitis among the public from new fabrics, dyes and finishes. 644
Schwartz, L. K. Electrically energizable fabric. (P) 217
Schwartz, S. Point illuminating and magnifying attachment for looping machines. (P) 935
Schwarz, E. R. Research is key to textile accomplishment. 509
--- Understanding accomplishment. 899
--- see also Broadfoot, H. H.
Schwarz, G. Silver impregnation. (P) 320
Schweisheimer, W. Progress of rayon and Fortisan in surgery. 378
Schweizer, E. see Moelter, G. M.
Scott, D. C. Control for recording platen in tensile testing machines. (P) 404
--- and Valentine, F. A. Weight arm for testing machines. (P) 971
Scott, M. J. and Rider, S. H. Textile treating resins. (P) 399
Scott, O. P. see Cain, L. C.
Scott, R. L. Thermodynamics of high polymer solutions. IV. Phase equilibria in the ternary system: Polymer - Liquid 1 - Liquid 2. 419
--- Thermodynamics of high polymer solutions. V. Phase equilibria in the ternary system: Polymer 1 - Polymer 2 - Solvent. 419
Scott, W. M. Some recent developments in cotton research at the Southern Regional Research Laboratory, New Orleans. 328,983
Screenvisan see Rau, J.
Scroggie, A. G. I.S.O. discusses definition of rayon and yarn numbering systems. 30
--- Universal yarn numbering systems. 614
--- see also Ball, H. J.
Scruggs, T. M. Open-mesh fabric selvedge. (P) 372
Scull, F. R. Treatment of yarns. (P) 525
Sears, W. B. Quality control in the rayon plant. 886
Seawell, F. Twisting spun yarns on filament ring twisters. 608
Seawright, J. J. Automatic builder motion knockoff for roving frames. (P) 529
Seeman, G. S. see Swerdlow, M.
Segal, L., Tripp, R. C., Tripp, V. W. and Conrad, C. M. Determination of cellulose by acid-dichromate oxidation. 664
Seidenberg, S. see Fischer, R.
Seiler, F. Manufacture of knitted wear true to shape. (P) 625
Selling, H. J. Application of infrared radiators in the textile industry. I- Effect on the breaking strength, extension at break, and on the tint of undyed fabrics of wool, cotton, linen and rayon. II- Effect of the Philips

(cont)
Selling, H. J. ... I-R Radiator on the properties of various fabrics. 379,631
--- Color fastness of dyed fabrics and papers. 387
--- Drying flax with infrared rays in the V.I. drying machine. 340
--- Measurement of color. I- A survey of and opinions concerning the I.C.I. system of color specifications. 384
--- see also Friele, L.F.C.
Selvig, J. N. Apparatus for treating fibrous stalks. (P) 515
Sembach, C. see Landsberg, M. I.
Semeniuk, G. see Illman, W. I.
Sen, D. L. Under the microscope; laboratory solves India's cotton problems. 332
--- see also Gulati, A. N. and Karnik, M. G.
Sen, K. R. Elastic properties of single jute filaments. 94
Sen, M. K. see Mukherjee, S. M.
Senechal. Process for making a material to replace oil-cloth, leather cloth, or leather-like cloth and similar articles. (P) 318
Seney, J. S. Automatic stop mechanism for warpers. (P) 31
Sen Gupta, A. B. and Callow, H. J. Effect of preliminary hydrolysis on the determination of lignin in jute. 977
Sengupta, S. R., Saxena, B. B. L. and Mukerjee, A. N. Coir fiber-structure and identification of damage. 815
Sennhauser, W. Modern installations for provision of heat in the textile industry. 660
Sens, C. L. see Rusca, R. A.
Sepavich, V. F. Electric filling stop motion for looms. (P) 923
--- Electric weft detecting system for looms. (P) 369
--- Loom research - with a review of recent developments. 899
--- Recent loom developments. 765
--- and Manoog, J. C. Control for loom electronic systems. (P) 617
--- see also Kronoff, C. R.
Serra y Sio, J. Driving means for spinning. (P) 359
Sessions, F. L. see Henning, L. G.
Setterington, J. T. German card clothing industry, and certain textile wire products. 186
Seurin, G. Application of short infrared rays to the problems of drying in the textile industry. 944
Seyb, L. P. and Foster, J. L. Bleaching of cotton: a proposed continuous hypochlorite bleaching process. 898
Seydel, P. V. Cotton slashing. (B) 839
--- Cotton warp sizing 16-20. 208
--- Swiss slashing practices. 921
Seymour, G. W. and Bellucci, A. J. Rapid ripening of cellulose esters. (P) 596
--- and Duke, M. Conditioning agent. (P) 745
--- and Ward, G. C. Textile material treatment. (P) 572
--- and White, B. D. Cellulose ester preparation. (P) 249
--- White, B. B. and Bellucci, A. J. Rapid ripening of cellulose esters. (P) 597
Seymour, R. B. Bonded fabric industry. 628
--- Agnew, W., Crumley, J. A. and Kelly, A. J. pH control of dyeing. 139
--- and Schroder, G. M. Present status of bonded fabrics. 339
--- and Worth, W. L., Jr. Solving corrosion problems in the textile industry. 887
Sezler, R. R. see Whitehead, W.

Shapiro, L. Crease-resistant finishes with urea-formaldehyde resins. 872
--- Evaluation of wetting agents. 898
--- Urea-formaldehyde resins for textile finishing. 877
Sharing, D. N. see Hadfield, H. R.
Sharkey, W. H. see McGrew, F. C.
Sharphouse, J. H. see Rooney, J. H.
Sharples, E. H. see Hegan, H. J.
Sheets, R. S. Sunlight from electricity. 970
Sheldon, F. C. Requirements in warp preparation for automatic weaving. 693
Shelton, A. B. Flaw detector for looms. (P) 370
Sheppard, H. N. Circular knit hosiery. (P) 847
--- Circular knit hosiery and method of making same. (P) 624
Shera, F. Kenaf looms as potential fiber. 742
Shimwell. Automatic looms for weaving. (P) 367
Shimwell, W. D. Beating-up mechanism for looms. (P) 542
--- Loom beat-up mechanism. (P) 696
Shinn, W. E. and Sink, C. B. Miniature slasher developed at N. C. State. 840
Shimwell, Loom beat-up mechanism. (P) 449
Shipman, R. E. Bobbin board. (P) 681
--- Thread guide. (P) 686
Shirley, J. W. Affinity of fibers for dyes. 865
Shivell, H. J. Check strap. (P) 32
Shockley, W. see Heuser, E.
Short, W. F. see Page, W.
Shorter, S. and Stanbridge, S. Beating machine with several beating boards and one beating drum for processing leaves and plants. (P) 334
Shorter, S. A. Homogeneous strain and the trellis model. 578,728
--- see also Chadwick, G. E.
Shriner, R. L. and Fuson, R. C. The systematic identification of organic compounds. (B) 331
Shutt, J. C. see Meyers, G. L.
Siciliano, S. F. Weft detector. (P) 700
Sidebotham, M. H. Machine for thermoplastically treating materials. (P) 60
Siegel, M. Photographic aids to the textile industry. 488
--- and Sonin, F. Apparatus for forming fur filled yarns. (P) 537
Siegenthaler, W. Winding machine. (P) 755
Sienko, M. J. see Leffler, J. E.
Signaigo, F. K. Cellulose oxazolidone ethers and method of making same. (P) 350
Signer, R. Process for obtaining artificial fiber from albuminous substances by dry spinning. 265
Silcox, A. E. Slashers and slashing. VI-X. 209
Simmens, L. and Urquhart, A. R. Structure of textile fibers. I- Why are fibers fibrous? 668
Simmens, S. and Howlett, F. Effects of strain on the microscopic structure of acetate rayon. 963
Simon, F. T. Spectrophotometer as an aid to dyeing. 475,568,883
Simond, W. A. Handling of wool yarn affects feel of fabric. 453
Simonsen, D. R. see Fordyce, C. R.
Simpson, J. E. see Vaughn, T. H.
Simpson, M. E. see Hessler, L. E.
Simpson, W. J. and Finlayson, D. Stabilized cellulose acetate. (P) 353
Singleton, M. T. Experiments on anaerobic digestion of wool scouring wastes. 808
Sink, C. B. see Shinn, W. E.
Sinski, D. see Landsberg, M. I.
Sisley, J. P. Compounds without active ions; their use in the textile industry. 632
--- Determination of the industrial value of detergents. I. Methods for determination of wetting power. 131

Sisley, J. P. Nonionic compounds, their employment in the textile industry. 783
Sisson, W. A. Method of drying fibrous material. (P) 382
Sitzler, R. R. and Bludworth, J. E. Manufacture of artificial products. (P) 593
--- and Dennison, G. E. Fluorescent cellulose acetate filaments. (P) 227
Siu, R. G. H., Darby, T., Burkholder, R. and Barghoorn, E. S. Specificity of microbiological attack on cellulose derivatives. 895
--- see also Stahl, W. H. and White, W. L.
Skau, D. B. see Rollins, M. L.
Skau, E. L. see Burleigh, E. G., Jr.
Skeer, J. D., Russell, O. L. and Wilson, E. J. Warp tension control for looms. (P) 766
Skow, N. A. Thermosetting plastic laminates. III. 580
Slayter, G. Apparatus for melting glass. (P) 99
--- Apparatus for winding strands. (P) 196
--- Method of making glass fibers. (P) 100
Smart, E. J. L. see Dakin, G.
Smets, G. and Reiske, P. Polymerization of methyl methacrylate in the presence of solvents containing chlorine and catalysts. 83
Smith, A. L. see Clapham, H. F.
Smith, C. E. see Vaughn, T. H.
Smith, H. C. see Haydon, N. C.
Smith, J. B. see Wilhelm, R. H.
Smith, J. E. Finishing of nylon fabrics. 781
--- see also Bacon, O. S.
Smith, L. Cotton plans research program. 168,508
Smith, L. B. see Gardiner, K. W.
Smith, L. G. Yarn testing device. (P) 883
Smith, R. A. Apparatus for preparing fiber products. (P) 903
--- and Chaya, J. S. Method and apparatus for slashing yarns. (P) 445
Smith, R. J. Sized glycol terephthalate yarn, process, and composition for producing same. (P) 293
Smith, R. L., Crowley, D. J. and Waldo, P. G. Wetting agents. (P) 785
Snell, F. D. and Biffen, F. M. Commercial methods of analysis. (B) 81
--- and Reich, I. Improved technique for measurement of the dispersing powers of detergents. 583
Snowden, D. C. Drafted diagonals. 617
--- Some factors influencing the number of warp breakages in woolen and worsted weaving. 694
--- Uncommon effects in common weaves. 845
Snyder, F. D. Balanced loom operation. (P) 368
--- Electrical progress in the textile industry. 156,411,492
Snyder, F. M. and Cross, H. F. Field tests of uniforms impregnated with mite toxicants. Part II. Stopping-time studies. 569
Sokol, V. G. Braiding machine. (P) 538
Solliday, R. E. Automatic width control and fabric guide. (P) 780
--- and Gordon, J. T. Cord processing apparatus. (P) 612
--- see also Hall, L. S.
Sonderlund, P. O. see Eaton, F. L., Jr.
Sonin, F. see Siegel, M. H.
Sönnerskog, S. The positions occupied by the substituents in water-soluble cellulose ethers. 87
Sonnino, M. see Rowley, B. C.
Sorkin, M. see Ernst, E.
Sowa, F. J. Fungicidal composition comprising a phenyl mercury salt and excess lactic acid. (P) 793

Sowter, P. F. C. Process for stretching cellulose acetate filaments. (P) 595
Soyand, B. Concentration of spinning baths for viscose. 355
Spalding, J. Lace web separation. (P) 557
Spangler, A. T. Make your own climate. 159
Speakman, J. B. Combination of wool with acids and acid dyes. 639
--- Some research applications of recent research on wool. (B) 510
--- see also, Capp, C. W., Farnworth, A. F., Jagger, L., Lipson, M. and Menkart, J.
Springs, E. W. Clothes make the man. (B) 155
Stackpole, G. B. see Jones, A. S.
Stahl, E. R., Schulte, F. W. and Elvin, W. J. Textile apparatus. (P) 26
---see also Elvin, W. J.
Stahl, W. H., McQue, B., Mandels, C. R. and Siu, R. G. H. Studies on the microbiological degradation of wool. I. Sulfur metabolism. 517
Stallings, J. W. Treatment of cellulosic textiles with strong hydroxide and acrylonitrile. (P) 650
Stamm, A. J. Cellulosic materials: passage of substances. 888
--- Passage of materials through wood, paper, cellulosic membranes and fabrics. 585
Stanbridge, S. see Shorter, S.
Standing, H. A. and Warwicker, J. O. Effect of the carboxyl groups in viscose sheet on the equilibrium absorption of Chrysophenine G. 501
Stanley, R. W. Apparatus for the production of artificial filaments. (P) 97
--- Reinforced thread-advancing reel. (P) 431
--- Thread advancing reel. (P) 906
--- and Lowe, W. B. Thread-advancing reel. (P) 181
Staples, F. Circular knitting machine. (P) 452
Staples, M. L. Standard sizes for women's garments. 852
Starkie, J. see Brearley, G.
Start, E. see Cooper, W. A. and Start, H. W.
Start, H. W. and Start, E. Straight-bar knitting machine. (P) 936
Staudinger, H. P., Tuerck, H. K. W. and Brighton, C. A. Polymeric vinyl compounds. (P) 16
Staudt, A. W. Element "X" in nylon. 467,552,862
--- Heat-setting nylon fabric. 468
--- New nylon heat-setting methods. 635
--- Nylon finishing problems. 48
Steachie, E. W. R. and Cambron, A. Chemistry Division of the National Research Council of Canada. 820
Stearn, W. T. Cone winder. (P) 197
--- see also Sutherland, F. F.
Stechert, D. G. Study of ASTM tentative stiffness test as applied to rubber. 408
Stechert, G. M. see White, W. L.
Stedman, T. W. Plastic fabric. (P) 857
Steiger, J. U. Simplified sliver tester. 730
--- see also Baines, J.
Stein, J. A. and Judson, D. L. Nylon pirn tension test reveals wide variance in drag. 838
Stein, R. and Schaevitz, H. Autographic stress relaxometer. 237
Stein, R. S., Krimm, S. and Tobolsky, A. V. Investigation of the relationship between polymer structure and mechanical properties. Part III: A thermodynamic and optical analysis of the behavior of polyethylene, polyvinyl chloride, and lactoprene. 417
Steinbach, R., Jr. see McCord, F. A.
Steinberger, A. J. see Schneider, G.
Steinen. Dyeing textile material. (P) 390

Steinkraus, W. C. Hot melt coating composition containing polyethylene, terpene resin, chlorinated diphenyl resin, and paraffin. (P) 396
Steinmann, H. U. Advanced engineering in Swiss Stoffel plant. 731
Stephens, J. F. Composite pipe. (P) 589
Sterkendries, R., Van Oudenhove, L. and Coppe, A. Process for treating plants yielding textile fibers, especially retted linen. (P) 516
Steurer, E. Properties and the formation of mechanically modified high polymers. 328
Stevens, C. B., Whewell, C. S., and Yeganaga, H. T. Raising of dyed fabrics. 717
Stevens, W. H. Latex and fibers. 570
Stevenson, A. S. see Weisberg, M.
Stewart, J. R. Measuring wear resistance of man-made fibers. 148
Stewart, R. E. and Parsons, L. E. Repeatability and tolerances of laboratory spinning techniques. 591
Stiegler, H. W. and Fluck, L. A., Jr. Treatment of cellulosic textile material. (P) 649
Stilbert, E. K. see Young, A. E.
Stirrat, A. Y. Increasing production in the textile industry by training and production study. 884
Stirton, A. J. see Scanlan, J. T.
Stock, C. R. and Salley, D. J. Function of methylated melamine-formaldehyde resin in controlling shrinkage of woolens. 479
--- see also DeWaard, R. D.
Stock, D. I. and Davies, C. W. Colorimetric measurement of pH. 962
Stocker, W. see Ris, H.
Stoeckhert, K. Use of synthetic materials in the artificial fiber and textile industry. 267
Stokes, R. H. and Robinson, R. A. Standard solutions for humidity control at 25°C. 801
Stoll, R. G. Improved multipurpose abrasion tester and its application for the evaluation of the wear resistance of textiles. 804,969
Stone, G. B. Gluconic acid in the textile industry. 132
Störr, W. Reel for yarn. 201
Story, T. H. Method of setting twist in threads or yarns. (P) 537
Stout, E. E. and Moseman, M. B. Effect of abrasion on breaking strength and elongation of fifty-eight clothing fabrics. 652
Stoves, J. L. Chemical technology of wool. 96
--- Chemical technology of wool. VII- The unshrinkable finish. 719
--- Setting process. 784
Strang, P. M. Theory of carding. Part I- Influence of air currents on carding; II- Air shearing force separates fibers; III- Control of air in top flat card. 830
Straussberger, J. H. Width-changing means in a knitting machine. (P) 706
Streng, T. F. Fast screen prints on vegetable fibers. 642
Stribling, J. W. Winding machines - principles and practices. 113,443
Strickland, W. B. see Cotton, R. T.
Strong, J. H. Novel check fabrics. 212
--- Open-work fabrics. 212
Stryker, C. R. see DeWaard, R. D.
Stubbings, W. V. see Barr, T.
Sturzaker, W. Sizing of grey and dyed yarns in the damp state. 541
Subramanian, T. S. see Perti, S. L.
Suchy, C. T. Metallization of non-conductive fabrics and fibrous or porous materials. (P) 143
--- see also Hamilton, C. M.
Sud, L. R. see Perti, S. L.
Sullivan, W. J. Cloth construction and fabric analysis. 616

Sullivan, W. T. Machine for cutting double pile fabrics. (P) 940
Sulser, H. New tenacity-testing apparatus for fabrics, paper, etc. 970
Summer, C. C. Method and apparatus for stripping yarn packages. (P) 24
Summers, R. J. see Morton, E. W.
Sumner, J. B. Amylases and other non-oxidative enzymes: Literature review. 581
Sussmuth, J. J. Weaving defects in rayon tire cord fabrics. 623
--- Why cover slasher cylinders: 31
Sutherland, F. F. and Stearn, W. T. Transport. (P) 813
Svancarek, J. R. Harness stop motion attachment for looms. (P) 543
Swalm, J. M. see Glenn, R. D.
Swanson, E. R. and Jones, C. H. Winding machine. (P) 112
Swedlow, D. A. Method of polymerization. (P) 314
Swerdlow, M. and Seeman, G. S. A method for the electron microscopy of wool. 75,406
Swern, D. see Scanlan, J. T.
Symmes, D. D. Rope tension measuring device. (P) 488
Syreeni. Method of producing color mixtures. 868
Szabo, E. J. and Christley, P. W. Loom stopping means. (P) 697
Szymanek, J. Histological study of some varieties of flax. 4
Szymanski, F. Machine for splitting banana fibers into spinnable small fibers. (P) 337
Taber, R. F. Apparatus for measuring the stiffness of flexible material. (P) 576
Tabor, S. G. Preventing roving from unwinding when frames are idle. 24
Tallant, J. D. Use of probability paper for estimating the mean and standard deviation of normally distributed textile test data. 651
Tanenhaus, S. T. and Winston, G. Report of the ASTM task group studying the Wyrenbeek precision wear test meter. 75
Tarkow, H. Cellulosic materials: swelling and shrinking. 888
Tasker, C. W. Urea as a solvent aid for cellulose textile sizes. 896
Tattersfield, C. P. "Fibrofix." 138
--- Performance standards for development fabrics. 800
Taylor see Freeman
Taylor, A. H. Natural and artificial sunlight; their application in testing materials. 487
Taylor, D. and Ward, E. R. Testing device for filamentary material. (P) 658
Taylor, J. E. see Matwin, J. J.
Taylor, L. C. see Whisnant, J. K.
Taylor, M. M. Distinguishing factors in weavability (The problem of comparing the weaving properties of warps from the view-point of the rayon producer). 694
Taylor, R. J. Method and apparatus for spinning artificial filamentous products. (P) 521
--- Method of making lightweight filamentous structures. (P) 347
--- see also Copson, E. D.
Taylor, S. Y. Bale press. (P) 659
Tedesco, N. see Piazzi, C.
Teplitz, I. America looks to the dyehouse of the future. 972
--- Dyehouse economics. 714
--- Dyeing the new textile fibers. 951
--- Finishing circular knit goods. 380
--- Flux and change keynote tricot-finishing methods. 380
--- Method of continuous bleaching of cotton jersey in dyebecks. 782

Teplitz, I. Putting the dye box to use. 392
--- Proposed knit goods dye house. 392
--- Shrinkage control must be based on fiber characteristics. 480
--- Wool jersey finishing calls for special techniques. 786
ter Horst, W. P. Vicara - new fiber derived from zein. 431
Termens. Stretching mechanism for textile fibers in spinning machines. (P) 361
Teunissen, P. H. Distribution of chain lengths of cellulose in relation to viscose filtration. 164
Tewari, C. N. Estimation of 2:4-dinitro-α-naphthol and Martius Yellow in woolen fabrics. 872
---, Das Gupta, S. C. and Bera, B. C. Estimation of 2:4 dinitro-α-naphthol and Martius Yellow in woolen fabrics. 312
Thatcher, H. W. and Brown, C. D. Warp stop motion. (P) 766
--- and Nichols, E. C. Battery mechanism for looms. (P) 760
Theilheimer, W. Synthetic methods of organic chemistry. (P) 83
Thiessen, K. Behavior of the crimping of different staple fibers during manufacture into yarn in cotton spinning. 674
Thilliez, J. Estimation of the quality of yarns. 405
Thoma, M. F. Textile machine construction. (P) 834
Thomas, A. C. Stop motion for knitting machines. (P) 627
Thomas, H. A. Applied science in textile use - development. 89
--- Dyeing rayon packages. 472
--- Package and piece goods dyeing with pigment colors. 869
--- Scope of use-development work in textiles. 332
--- Scope of use-development work in the textile industry. 510
Thomas, I. H. Movement and speed of a shuttle during a single traverse of a power loom. I- Introduction; II- Picking; III- Checking, 1 & 2; IV. 969
--- Movement and speed of a shuttle during a single traverse of a power loom. 545
--- --- Checking of shuttles in power looms. 368
--- --- Experimental study of shuttle projection. 370
--- --- Instrument for the direct measurement of shuttle speed. 371
Thomas, P. M. Lap-handling system pays for itself in a year. 678
--- see also Newell, W. A.
Thomas, R. see Gillman, H. H.
Thomas, R. G. Resin finishing of textile fabrics. 648
Thomas, R. J. see Meunier, P. L.
Thomas, S. J. Electric stop motion for textile machines. (P) 552
Thomas, W. L. see Clark, E. W.
Thomen, E. W. see Ris, H.
Thompson, A. Three-quarter edge for fabrics. 459
--- Zip fastener tapes. 459
--- and Bick, S. Simple elastic weaves - smallwares. 943
--- --- Smallwares: No. 11-14 708
--- --- Smallwares No. 16: Astrakhan ribbons. 858
--- --- Velvet and velour ribbons (Smallwares No. 15). 778
Thompson, H. M. see Keeney, P. E.
Thompson, L. S. Changing aspects in dyeing and finishing. 469
--- Current developments in dyeing and finishing. 461
Thompson, R. F. see Rowley, R. D.
Thompson, W. E. Method for measuring the reflectance of cloth samples in detergency tests. 969
Thomson, R. H. K. Manufacture of artificial protein filaments. (P) 354
Thomson, R. M. Fibrous glass production. 100

Thorndike, G. H. The woolen carding condenser and its effects on slubbing variation. 436
Thurston, J. T. Guanamine in textile finishing. (P) 61
Tiede, R. L. Feeding glass in the manufacture of fibers. (P) 746
Tiller, F. M. Buoyancy studies of fiber substitutes for kapok. 977
Tillett, G. H. see Fleisher, H.
Timell, T. Investigations on cellulose reactions. IV & V. 166
—— Investigations on cellulose reactions. VI-VII. 503
Tincker, M. A. H. Structure of cell walls. I- The classical theory and recent studies. II- Modern research and rival hypotheses. 418
Tobolsky, A. V. see Stein, R. S.
Toenniessen, E. Drawing frame drive for fly frames and fine spinning machines, particularly for a stage type drawing frame operating for a high passage with connected compression range. 187
Toner, R. K., Bowen, C. F. and Whitwell, J. C. Moisture determination in textiles by electrical meters: Part I. 76
——, ——, —— Moisture determination in textiles by electrical meters. Part II. 407
Toone, R. N. Thread tensioning device. (P) 555
Torke. Process for improving the spinning quality of cellulose hydrate fibers. (P) 267
Tornros, E. Operating means for electrically driven textile machines. (P) 975
Toussaint, R. and Zuber, C. Comparative effect of the Fadeometer and sunlight on dyes. 729
Towery, J. D. see Williams, S.
Townsend, M. W. Assessment of yarn quality. 674,758
—— see also Cox, D. R.
Townsend, P. P. Recent research on the carding of wool. 436
—— and Rzegocinski, M. J. Reduction of the worsted open drawing process. 908
—— and Tweedie, W. Effect of temperature in the scouring of merino wool on subsequent processes. 676
Traumuller, W. O. Motion for warp knitting machines. (P) 934
Treue, R. C. Spinning cot. (P) 531
Trevor, J. S. New uses for nylon moldings. 734
Trillat, J. A. see Mouchiroud, A. F. G.
Trimmer, J. W. see Lake, F. G.
Tripp, F. Mildew and molds. 314
—— Screen printing. 230
—— Trends in fabric processing. 383
Tripp, R. C. see Segal, L.
Tripp, V. W. see Segal, L.
Tritschler, E. Yarn knotting mechanism for ring spinning machines. 195
Troensegaard, N. On the structure of the protein molecule. 88
Trosper, C. Indexing means for fabric length markers. (P) 884
Trotman, E. R. see Trotman, S. R.
Trotman, S. R. Textile analysis. (B) 331
—— and Trotman, E. R. Textile analysis. (B) 801
Tschan, E. Process and paste for printing fabrics made of cellulose such as textile fabrics, paper and the like, with chromium mordant dyestuffs. (P) 394
Tsien, P. C. New method of evaluation of the crystallite orientation of cellulose fibers from x-ray data. 666
Tucker, G. E. Industrial engineering for the small plant. 808
Tucker, W. G. Intermediate feed for carding machines. (P) 527
Tuerck, H. K. W. see Staudinger, H. P.

Turnbull, S. G., Jr. Dyeing broad-woven nylon. 787
—— Dyeing of broad-woven nylon fabrics. 951
Turner, A. J. Structure of textile fibers. VII- Structure of flax. 902
Turner, C. H. Cloth or piece feeding device for textile and other machinery. (P) 945
Turner, H. A. Advances in dyeing and textile printing processes in England. 225
—— see also Munshi, R. H.
Turner, R. G. Adjustable mounting for bobbin magazines. (P) 541
—— Bobbin and method of making same. (P) 921
—— Bobbin check for weft replenishing looms. (P) 616
—— Bobbin magazine for weft replenishing looms. (P) 119
—— Bobbin tip support means for weft replenishing looms. (P) 761
—— Harness frame for looms. (P) 924
—— Paper pattern indicated loom dobby. (P) 763
—— Pneumatic thread control for looms. (P) 296
—— Pneumatic thread holder. (P) 296, 372, 698
—— Thread collector for weft replenishing looms. (P) 548
—— Thread control for bobbins in magazines. (P) 297
—— Thread cutter for pneumatic thread receivers for looms. (P) 297
—— Thread cutter for weft replenishing looms. (P) 297
—— Vibration preventer for bobbin magazines. (P) 548
Turrell, E. S. Studies of nylon and cotton clothing for men working in humid heat. 74
—— see also Robinson, S.
Turtschaninow, A. A. Silk industry. 245
Tuten, J. M. Pick mechanism for looms. (P) 926
Tweed, J. A. see Pfeffer, E. C., Jr.
Tweedie, W. see Townsend, P. P.
Tyler, A. G. Survey of silk weighting. 864
Ubbelohde, A. R. see Menary, J. W.
Ufnowski, W. Device to separate and collect gases (carbon sulfide, hydrogen sulfide) which develop during the production of viscose products, for a subsequent recovery. 274
Uhler, W. B. Tinting or fugitive identification of textile fibers. 829
Uhlig, W. F. Apparatus for printing and drying of textile fabrics. (P) 60
Ullrich, E. Setting the weave shed. 213
Underwood, C. Spinning test methods. 433
Untiedt, F. H. Decorative fabric article. (P) 217
Unwin, H. Hosiery dyeing. 473
—— Modern FF hosiery dyeing technique. 56
Urban, R. Method and mechanism for spinning material. 192
Urquhart, A. R. see Simmens, L.
Urquhart, J. M. see Klotz, I. M.
Utermohlen, W. P., Jr. Some textile detergency research at the Institute of Textile Technology. 898
—— Fischer, E. K., Ryan, M. E. and Campbell, G. H. Detergency studies IV: Influence of oily soil upon the removal of pigment soil. 890
Vaala, G. T. Method of forming nonthermoplastic synthetic resin films. (P) 482
Valentine, F. A. see Scott, D. C.
Valise, B. J. Modern equipment removes water impurities. 159
Vallaguzza. Bobbinless loom for weaving ribbons. (P) 368
Vallier, L. Improvement in machines for treating fabrics of the kind called jiggers (jigs). (P) 307

Van den Abeele, A. M. Irregularity of yarns, rovings, and slivers: Contribution to the study of ... 689
Van der Hoeve, J. A. Analysis of textile auxiliary products. 84
Van der Jagt, B. G. H. Hard fiber carding machine. (P) 527
Van der Mei. Process and apparatus for threading up continuous spinning machines. (P) 274
Van der Mei, A. Device for the wet treatment, in vats, of rayon threads. (P) 745
Van der Noordan, M. H. Defective rayon knitwear: Types and elimination. 702
--- Warp knitted fabrics: patterning. 705
Van Halewijn, A. Dissolving apparatus for the preparation of cellulose solutions. (P) 593
Van Holde, K. and Alberty, R. A. High-polymer experiment for physical chemistry. 416
Van Issum, H. Manufacture of pile fabrics. (P) 941
--- see also Fuhrhop, W. F.
Van Lingen, H. Measurement of the creasibility of fabrics with the V. I. mercury crease-angle meter. 152
--- Proposal for a more uniform nomenclature for and a more objective tactle appreciation of the physical properties related to the hand of woven knitted fabrics, yarns and fibers. 149
Van Mater, H. L. Method of waterproofing textiles with zirconyl compounds. (P) 957
--- Treatment of textiles and composition therefor. (P) 235
Van Nest, J. E. see Schearer, H. E.
Van Norden, O. H. Textile material treating method. (P) 146
Van Nouhuys, H. L. Method for improving the adsorption of carbon disulfide contained in gaseous mixtures incident to the manufacture of rayon. (P) 522
Vanore, J. Picker stick connection. (P) 621
Van Oudenhove, L. see Sterkendries, R.
Van Vreeswyk. Ramie industry. 902
Van Vreeswijk, A. C. Effect of light, oxygen and heat on Roselle yarn. 405
--- Fluidity measurements of solutions of cellulose in cuprammonium hydroxide. 406
--- Investigation of the value of substitutes for glycerine in the textile industry. 381
Varier, N. S. and Moudgill, K. L. Retting of coconut husks. Part I- Proximate analysis of coconut husk at various stages of retting. 256
--- see also Mathai, A. O.
Vaughn, T. H., Hill, E. F., Smith, C. E., McCoy, L. R. and Simpson, J. E. New developments in army sea water laundering. 133
Veitman, G. H. Relationships between the growth factors of plants and the fibers and the fiber quality. 173
Vermaas, D. and Hermans, J. J. Swelling of cellulose xanthate gels in dilute salt solutions. 329
Verman, L. India reports active program. 148
Vermande, C. Determination of the fiber length and the fiber length distribution, in particular of cotton. 963
Very, J. see Phelps, E. L.
Vessie, I. D. Filament denier factor in nylon fabrics. 376
Viatte, R. see Brequet, A.
Vickerstaff, T. Research and the dyer. 737
--- Scientific approach to the study of dyeing. 474
--- Wool and rayon dyeing. 228
Victor, V. A. Apparatus for making pile fabrics. (P) 457

Vin, R. Feeding apparatus for yarn or the like. (P) 702
Vincent, G. P. and Dubeau, A. L. Process of scouring cellulosic textiles using steam. 636
—— —— Textile steaming apparatus. (P) 134
Vincent, J. J. Effect of loom settings on warp breakage. 693
—— see also Thomas, I. H.
Violandi, M. Light system for knitting machines. (P) 125
Vogelgesang, H. Bobbin for winding textile fibers. 197
Vollenweider, S. E. Machine for cutting and trimming selvedge thread loops. (P) 763
Von Kohorn, H. Method of manufacturing wool imitation staple fibers. (P) 98
—— Process for making artificial wool imitation filaments. (P) 747
Von Kohorn, O. and Costa, J. L. Spinning, after-treatment and auxiliary equipment for staple fiber viscose rayon plants in Germany. (B) 525
Von Liedtke, R. H. Carding machine attachment. (P) 600
Voss, A. Polyvinyl acetals ("Mowitals"). 315
—— Preparation and utilizations of a textile dressing resistant to washing and boiling from the polymerization product or styrene and maleic anhydride. 316
Voss, J. Enzymatic desizing agents. 862
Vossen, B. Thread guide drum for winding frames and similar textile machinery. 203
Vossen, E. Yarn carrier stop motion. (P) 556
Wachter, A. R. Laying out a modern plant to dye utility viscose rayon fabrics. 660
—— Modernizing dye house requires over-all planning. 474
Waddle, H. M. see Hudson, R. E., Jr.
Wade, G. C. Effect of microorganisms on the physical properties of cotton duck. 69
—— Laboratory methods for testing the resistance of textiles to attack by fungi. 68
Wade, R. Removal of waste yarn from bobbins and the like. (P) 908
Wagg, R. E. see Feuell, A. J.
Wagner, H. Bifunctional products in the textile industry. 61
Wagner, W. B. Method and machine for the manufacture of cut-edge fabrics. (P) 941
Wainwright, C. H. see Deans, F. E.
Wakefield, J. E. Metallizing in the textile plant. 243
Wakefield, W. H. Driving mechanism for Axminster tube frame systems. (P) 618
—— Stop motion for weft replenishing looms. 765
—— Weft replenishing pick and pick loom. (P) 372
—— see also Dion, R. F. and Manoog, J. C.
Wakeham, H. see Burleigh, E. G., Jr.
Waldie, W. A. Flexible wrinkle finish and process of making. (P) 282
Waldo, P. G. see Smith, R. L.
Walford, L. A. see Wiggs, G. L.
Walker, R. Z. Metallic or flexible wire card clothing. 22
—— Mill of today. 185
Wall, C. L. New drying unit for textile processes. 863
—— Screen printing technique and practice. 230
—— Screen printing technique and practice. I-VI. 476
Wallace, F. D. Centralized control of dyeing cycles. 135
—— Remote control of dyeing cycles. 474
Wallin, G. R. Reaction for amino and imino groups in textile materials. 966
Walliser, R. E. Loom. (P) 544
Wallwork, A. Method of weaving textile containers. (P) 707
Walmsley, L. L. Trends in knit goods call for better finishing. 383

Walsh. Weight saddles for textile machinery rollers. (P) 529
—— Weighting systems for textile machinery having drafting rollers. (P) 529
Walsh, R. H. Preparation of elastic polychloroprene threads, bands, etc. (P) 918
Walsh, S. R. see Keene, L. E.
Walter, H. J. see Royer, G. L.
Walter, J. E. see Morgan, O. M.
Walter, J. G. and Cohn, S. Method and apparatus for handling tubular knitted fabric. 562
Walter, L. Automatic temperature control 1 & 2. 386
—— Fundamentals of automatic control in textile drying. 562
—— Use of automatic controllers in textile drying. 713,864
Walter, Z. T. Laminated cellulose fabric plastic product. (P) 42
—— Method of making a fire resistant laminated fabric. (P) 143
Walz, F. Calculating the weight of cloth in the English and metric system. 322
Waneling and Bockholt. Tubular cop winding frame with groups of vertically set spindles to be stopped individually after each wound cop. 203
Wani, B. P. Maximum "yarn-cum-waste" of cotton mills. 975
Ward, E. R. see Taylor, D.
Ward, G. C. and Genazzani, R. U. Recovery of wool from wool-acetate fabrics. (P) 749
—— see also Seymour, G. W.
Ward, K., Jr. Recent research on cotton properties at the Southern Regional Research Laboratory. 509
Warden, W. B. Waterproofing cellulosic material with higher aliphatic acyl peroxides. (P) 400
Warren, R. F., Jr. Flexible composite rope. (P) 115
Warwicker, J. O. see Standing, H.A.
Watkins, W. W. Artificial yarns and process of producing the same. (P) 345
—— see also Wittbecker, E. L.
Watson, A. see Keeney, P. E.
Watson, R. W. and Grace, N. H. Viscosity-molecular weight relation for poly-levo-2,3-butanediyl o-phthalate. 252
Watson, T. E. Warp guide. (P) 446
Watson, W. Electrically conductive fabric. (P) 854
Watson, W. F. see Melville, H. W.
Wauters, J. L. Dulling 15-denier nylon hose. 388
—— Importance of pH control. 567
Weatherburn, M. W. and Bayley, C. H. Resistance to weathering of cotton duck treated with certain compounds of iron, chromium and copper. 319
Weaver, J. W. see Schuyten, H. A.
Webb, W. L. and Merion, H. D. Method and apparatus for spinning artificial fibers. (P) 594
Weber, A. P. Some observations on the shrinking and shrink-proofing of woolen goods. 145
Weber, J. Carding engine with flats moving in opposite directions. (P) 528
Weber, P. M. see Schwartz, C. M.
Weddington, H. F. Warp stop motion drop wire. (P) 548
Weeldenburg, J. G. Aftertreatment of viscose rayon. (P) 518
—— Method of bonding cellulosic materials to rubber and composite products formed therefrom. (P) 397
—— Method of treating casein products. (P) 522
Wegener, W. Carding of silk. 276
—— Economical and unobjectionable needling of the combs of a rectilinear comber. 277

Wegener, W. Stress in rayons as depending on time and extension. 883
Weinberger, J. V. Double condenser high draft mechanism for roving and spinning frames. (P) 831
Weidinger, A. see Hermans, P. H.
Weindling L. Long vegetable fibers. (B) 261
Weiner, L. I. Quartermaster Corps accelerated test method for evaluating shrink-resistant wool as developed for 10½ oz. wool shirting. 485
Weis, U. P. see Fischer, R.
Weisbecker, F. G. Knitting machine attachment. (P) 299
—— Take-up device for knitting machines. (P) 772
Weisberg, M., Stevenson, A. S. and Beer, L. Process of reducing the shrinkage and felting tendencies or protein textile materials. (P) 959
——, ——, —— Reducing the crease and wrinkling tendencies of cellulosic textile fabrics. (P) 959
Weiss, E. Process for rendering cellulosic textile material transparent and products therefrom. (P) 571
—— Treatment of cellulose containing textiles. (P) 146
—— see also Heberlein, G.
Weis, F. Die verwendung der kunststoffe in der textil-veredlung. (Application of synthetic materials to textile finishing). (B) 483
Weiss, M. Fabrics which fray. 313
Weissberg, S. G., Kline, G. M. and Hansberry, H. L. Fire-retardant coatings for fabric-covered aircraft. 793
Weissenberg, K. Use of a trellis model in the mechanics of homogeneous materials. 577
—— see also Chadwick, G. E.
Weller, E. Notes on synthetic detergents. 636
—— Progress in dyeing machinery. 56
Weltman, W. C. and Dixon, T. F. Method of coating with synthetic resin containing an accelerator and resin composition. (P) 64
Wengraf, P. Synthetic resin finishes with special reference to resinous emulsions. 722
Wenrich, H. E. Correcting harness and heddle faults. 369
—— Harness holders for warp mounting. 843
—— Lessening tight and loose ends in fabrics. 619
—— Machinery for lubricating schedules and methods. 78
—— Practical weave room inspection methods. 377
—— Servicing the S-6 magazine side shuttle box. 845
—— Simple holders economical for dropping warp-stop wires. (P) 700
—— Speeding-up of sampling. 129
—— Weave room inspection of new warps. 34
—— Weaving nylons with or without temples. 846
Wentz, W. M. Method of continuous dyeing. (P) 391
Wenzel, F. H. and Wenzel, H. F. Self-cooling water bag. (P) 629
Wenzel, H. F. see Wenzel, F. H.
Werker, W. Minimum specifications for flannelette (dyed, printed or warp dyed). 965
—— see also Corbeau, L.
Werner, F. Rendering fabrics impermeable. (P) 648
Werner, J. Artificial silk delustering method and composition. (P) 519
Werner and Kubelka. Automatic weaving device. (P) 368
Wesson, A. J. and Olpin, H. C. Fire-resistant organic fibrous materials containing ethylene diamine di-hydrobromide. (P) 570

West, G. Bobbin clutch. (P) 682
West, H. K. see Berger, E. J.
West, W. H. Pick motion for looms. (P) 545
Westbrook, F. A. Glass block windows in modern mill construction. 158
— Magnets protect textile machines. 79
— Mechanical handling in a tire cord mill. 242
— Modern mill construction and layout. 159
— New automatic weft straightener. 133
Westenberg, H. Concerning the theory and practice of spinning. 109
Westenberg, W. H. Critical study of the methods of determining the breaking strength of fibers, yarns, and fabrics. 404
Westergaard, C. D. see Johansen, J. V.
Weyrich, P. Protective action of sodium pyrophosphate on dyes when dyeing in the presence of iron. 310
Whewell, C. S., Charlesworth, A. and Kitchen, R. L. Recent experiments in cloth finishing. 875
— Some defects arising in the finishing of woolen and worsted fabrics. 564,864
— and Crawford, J. B. Factors influencing the raising of wool fabrics. 710
— see also Stevens, C. B.
Whinfield, J. R. and Dickson, J. T. Polymeric linear terephthalic esters. (P) 522
— see also Cook, J. G.
Whisnant, J. see Breazeale, F.
Whisnant, J. K. and Taylor, L. C. Method and apparatus for threading spinning pots. (P) 521
White, B. B. see Seymour, G. W.
White, C. E. Pneumatic card stripping mechanism. (P) 527
White, E. D. Circular-hosiery mill maintains quality of yarn. 453
— Conditioned water saves fuel, improves quality. 861
— Half-hose dyehouse equipped for versatile operation. 808
— Knitting yarn preparation must reflect quality. 917
White, G. S. J. Organic chemical industry. 673
— Recent textile contribution by the organic chemical industry. 893
White, H. J., Jr. Experimental and theoretical study of the absorption and swelling isotherms of human hair in water vapor. 502
White, J. L. and Hawker, H. W. Apparatus for preparing bast fibrous plants and process. (P) 741
White, V. see Phelps, E. L.
White, W. L., Darby, R. T., Stechert, G. M. and Sanderson, K. Assay of cellulolytic activity of molds isolated from fabrics and related items exposed in the tropics. 662
— Siu, R. G. H. and Reese, E. T. Black Aspergilli in relation to cellulosic substrate. 663
Whitehead, W. Precision measuring instrument having a thread for a motion transmission link. (P) 614
— Ribbon. (P) 559
— Textile product. (P) 838
— and Sezler, R. R. Pigmented material. (P) 98
Whitin, H. A. Weft laying needle mechanism for Axminster looms. (P) 929
Whitman, R. C. Resin-impregnated woven textile fabric. (P) 858
Whittaker, C. M. The fibro manual; a treatise on the characteristics and application of viscose rayon staple produced by Courtaulds, Ltd. (B) 904
Whittier, B. L. and Johnson, W. E. Spinning of cotton yarn. (P) 752
Whitwell, J. C. see Krieble, J. G. and Toner, R. K.

Whytlaw, G. G. Drying wound packages. (P) 346
Wicht, H. Examination of sample fleeces of the DLG - exhibition 1933 in Berlin. 261
Wicks, E. F. see Amond, C. T.
Widdowson, A. H. see Holmes, H. H.
Wiechmann, W. Calculating the closeness of threads in a fabric. 301
— Designing goods with a raised finish. 841
Wiget, G. Driving arrangement for looms. (P) 761
Wiggs, G. L. and Walford, L. A. Air conditioning and its relation to the modern textile mill. 153,409
Wigman, W. Animalization and the permanent finishing of cellulose fibers with ethylenimine and its derivatives. 141
Wignall. Pile fabrics and machines for producing the same. (P) 376
Wignall, H. Automatic rib half hose machinery. 124
— Control chain on seamless hose machines. 930
— Double cylinder rib automatic. 124
— Fashioned circular knit stockings. 847
— Jacquard fabric and its application to circular rib footwear. 299
— Production of striped ribbed footwear. 126
— Purl knitted fabric. 126
— Quality and shape in seamless hose. 852
— Quality control in half hose manufacture. 126
— Run-resist circular knit stockings. 704
— Seamless rib automatic machines. 127
— Structure of new interlock fabric. 127
— Structure of the cushion sole. 299
— Tops for "wrap" reverse hosiery. 216
— Transfer mechanism on seamless automatic rib machinery. 127
— Two speed and oscillatory drive. 628
— Yarn feeding and tensioning mechanisms. 456
— Yarn selection for circular half-hose. 128
— You can overuse nylon in wool blends. 853
Wilcock, C. C. see McFarlane, R. A.
Wildermuth, G. R. Vicara. 598
— Vicara - a new fiber. 674
— Vicara - a new synthetic fiber. 525
Wilders, G. and Lynan, J. E. Knitting machine. (P) 849
Wildt, E., Holmes, H. H. and Hurd, J. C. H. Knitted fabric. (P) 768
Wilhelm, R. H. and Smith, J. B. Transmittance, reflectance, and absorptance of near infrared radiation in textile materials. 667
Wilkinson, E. Shrinkage control, a stretch of the imagination? 65
Wilkinson, M. H. Bleaching of animal fibers by modern methods. 462
Wilkinson, S. Carding method and machine. (P) 829
Willatt, N. Identification of textile fibers. 423
Williams. Treatment of material by fluid. (P) 305
Williams, A. E. Production of asbestos yarn. 184
Williams. A. W. Fabric-destroying fungi. 479
Williams, C. H. Saddle, stirrup and bearing constructions for spinning or roving frames. (P) 605
— Warp-beam-driven letoff for textile looms. (P) 845
Williams, D. R. Latest developments in precision built textile machinery. 884
Williams, D. R. H. Control of tension in warping. 117
— Static electricity in a tentering machine. 564
— Use of soap in milling. 714

Williams, J. C. and Gottschalck, L. W. Seamless hosiery knitting machine. (P) 771
Williams, K. R. see Kroll, R. L.
Williams, L. J. Combed-yarn mill stops top-roll damage. 679
—— New spindle cuts maintenance at Greenwood. 682
—— Springs gets more steam by improving pulverizer. 812
—— Two floor chain conveyor moves full sliver cans. 831
Williams, R. J. and Hatch, L. F. An introduction to organic chemistry. (B) 83
Williams, S. and Towery, J. D. A study of cotton blending. 21
Williams, S. H. Treating fabrics. (P) 784
—— Treatment of fabrics. (P) 784
Willis, C. A. Comparison of the water absorbing and drying characteristics of nylon vs. cotton. 977
—— Treatment of nylon webbing to increase resistance to abrasion. 877
Wills, J. H. see Dedrick, C. H.
Wilson, B. H. Research in the wool textile industry. 168
Wilson, C. C., Cudd, H. H. and Probasco, D. V. Machine for producing unwoven fabrics. (P) 855
——, ——, —— Nonwoven fabric and method for making same. (P) 857
Wilson, D. D. see Culhane, E. A.
Wilson, E. Application of chemistry to textile finishing processes. 718
Wilson, E. J. Warp yarn compressing spooler. (P) 32
—— see also Skeer, J. D.
Wilson, J. E. see Loudenslager, O. W.
Wilson, J. J. Apparatus for removing residual thread from bobbins. (P) 195
Wilson, K. Determination of the carboxylic groups in cellulose by base-exchange. 85
Wilson, M. see Cohoe, W. P.
Wilson, R. Machine for folding textile and other sheet material. (P) 885
—— Monarch Mills use handy bobbin lifter. 110
—— Modern rayon slashers facilitate processing. 446
Winch, A. R. see Leonard, E. A.
Windeck-Schulze, K. and Peiper, J. Quantitative determination of cellulose by oxidation according to the bichromate method. 251
Winding, C. C. Polymerization. 16
Wingate, I. Textile fabrics and their selection. (B) 860
Winkler, C. A. see Bardwell, J.
Winkler, W. Stability and filterability of spinning solutions made from rennet casein. 266
Winslow, A. E. Feed roll assembly. (P) 685
—— Feed roll unit for textile machines. (P) 915
—— Thread finishing machine. (P) 205
—— and Eppler, E. Stop means for feed roll units. (P) 686
Winston, G. see Landsberg, M. I. and Tanenhaus, S. T.
Wintermute, H. W. Production of pile surfaced materials. (P) 857
Winton, E. R. Processing of woolen sheepskins. 749
Wirtz, E. F. Art of ornamented knitted article manufacture. (P) 34
Wise, W. S. Industrial waste problem. IV. Brass and copper, electroplating, and textile wastes. 158
Wiseman, G. Study in cation-active finishes. 398
—— Use of cation-active finishes. 483,797
Witherspoon, J. Speeding cotton stapling. 238
Witt, R. K. see Moses, S.
Wittbecker, E. L., Houtz, R. C. and Watkins, W. W. Elastic N-substituted polyamides. 10
Wizinger, R. Copper-containing dyes. 865

Wolff, H. Machine for hackling and scutching fiber-containing plant stems. (P) 335
Wood, R. Forulas and fiber properties help fabric developers. 165
—— Influence of mixed fibers on yarn and fabric design. 191,439
Wood, S. Yarn guiding block for weaving shuttles. (P) 701
Woodell, R. Artificial filaments and yarn. (P) 426
Wooding, N. S. see Entwistle, D.
Woodman, T. C. Loom temple. (P) 620
Woodruff, J. A. Classification of direct dyes. 135
—— Direct dye selection. 787
—— Flame-retarding material and process of making the same. (P) 61
—— Urges finishers use shrink test. 486
Woods, H. J. Structure of textile fibers. III- Fiber properties and molecular arrangement. 668
Woodyard, O. C. see Berkeley, E. E.
Work, R. W. Effect of variations in degree of structural order on some physical properties of cellulose and cellulose acetate yarns. 415,816
Worley, W. J. see Findley, W. N.
Wormell, R. L. and Happey, F. Regenerated wool keratin fibers. 524
—, Millidge, A. F. and Knight, C. L. Extraction of protein from seeds. (P) 353
Worth, A. A. and Adams, H. S. Ring spinning frame. (P) 360
Worth, W. L., Jr. see Seymour, R. B.
Worthen, W. see Barker, C. H., Jr.
Wright, C. A. Floor dry-cleaning method. 732
Wright, M. J. see Menary, J. W.
Wright, R. E. Resume of research in shrink-resistant wool. 90
—— and Harris, M. Textile research pays dividends (Textile Chemical and Fiber Developments in 1948). 170
Wright, W. D. The limitation of color, IV. The effect of top-surface reflection. 54
—— Limitation of color - Part IV. The effect of top-surface reflection. Part V. The problem of dye mixtures. 139
—— Limitation of color - Part V - The problem of dye mixtures (cont.). 391
Wulkow, E. Testing serviceability. 881
Würstlin, F. Dielectric measurement of the chain mobility of linear high-molecular substances. 164
Xandrene, A. Cutting fabrics into uniform strips for fabrication of "pseudo-ribbons." 457
Yeganaga, H. T. see Stevens, C. B.
York, R. F. Chemical damage to non-protein textile fibers. 663
Young, A. E. and Stilbert, E. K. Cellulose derivative compositions. (P) 792
Young, A. M., Jr. Outerwear mills stress handling and feeding. 493
Young, E. M. see Gruntfest, I. J.
Young, G. O. Automatic beam letoff. (P) 701
—— Knitting machine. (P) 454, 553, 769, 850, 932
—— Thread guide bar mounting for knitting machines. (P) 555
—— Thread letoff feeding mechanism. (P) 704
—— Thread tension mechanism. (P) 705
Young, R. C. and Brown, J. J. Cord stretching apparatus. (P) 836
Yuill, D. M. Dyeing and finishing works: Heat conservation. 566
Zack, S. I. Development in the treatment of dye house wastes. 578
Zahn, H. Natural silk: electron microscopy. 823
—— see also Elöd, E.
Zarn. Shuttle checking device for looms. (P) 372
Zeehuisen, J. J. Chemical retting process of producing bast fibers. (P) 173
Zegers. see Nolten, J.

Zeller, A. M., Jr. Textile dryers need constant temperature control. 864
Zellnik, G. Card clothing confusion can easily be cleared up. 909
—— New card clothing cuts need for stripping. 678
—— New preparatory machines speed wool scouring. 357
Zerner, E. and Gradsztain, M. Treatment of textiles with alkyl-aminoalkene orthosilicates. (P) 797
Zieve, W. A. Knitting machine cam race. (P) 769
Zimmerman, C. L. and Royer, G. L. A laboratory study of padding. Part I- Cotton. 57
Zinkernagel, R. Identification of insect damage on wool. 655
Zirngibl and Jaeger. Recovery of sodium sulfate from the waste acid of the spinning bath. 14
——, ——, and I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. The processing of the spinning bath waste acids. 14
——, ——, —— Recovery of sodium sulfate from spinning bath waste acid. 14
Zoss, A. O. see Schildknecht, C. E.
Zuber, C. see Toussaint, R.
Zuppinger, G. Suction device for spinning machines. 284
Zussman, H. W. Sequestering agents: their use in textile processing. 712

SUBJECT INDEX

Col. No.

Acrylonitrile
- Colorless filaments, producing 261,262
- Compositions 99
- Fibers 99
- Orlon fibers 11, 167,170,349,430,875, 902
  - Development 595
  - Fabric 844
  - Manufacture 430
  - Processing 101
  - Properties 11, 101,430,671, 673
  - Uses 11,101,430, 671
- Polymers 99,182
  - Compositions 262
- Uses 902

Adhesives
- Sodium silicates 222

Air conditioning 159,160,409,410
- Air cleaning
  - Cleaner and filter unit 96
  - Electrostatic 156,158,411,492
  - Wash unit, eliminator plates, cleaning. 494
- Blower unit 806
- Cooling system, evaporative 492
- Dust control 412
  - Aerodynamic filter treatment 241
  - Airmat lint arrester 495
  - Compressed air elimination of dust and fly 280
- Filters
  - Air line, automatic 240
  - Bags, cleaning, suction device 973
- Fundamentals 240
- Heating and ventilating system 245
- Humidity control 243,410
  - Dominion Textile Co. 499
  - Relative, in wool and worsted processing 827
  - Systems 732
  - Weaving 451
- Installation and operation 153
- Installations in mills
  - American Enka Corp. 887

Col. No.

Air conditioning (continued)
- Bath Mills 972
- Full-fashioned hosiery mill 497
- Revolution Mills 810
- Uxbridge Mill 160
- Wiscasset Mills 732
- Lint arrester, Airmat 495
- Magnetic drive 732
- Musgrave Pocket Book 248
- Principles 153
- Requirements, research 324
- Research, Textile Workers Union of America 490
- Static electricity
  - Eliminating 21
  - Humidity effect on, 21
- Systems 732
  - Air changing, dry duct 491
  - Bivac 154
  - Central station, in card-room 972
  - Dominion Textile Co. 499
  - Ductless 243
  - Hall and Kay 154
  - Sturtevant 240
- Temperature control, Dominion Textile Co. 499
- Weaving, Georgia practices 490

Alginates see Rayon - Alginates

Asbestos
- Asbeston 859
- Coatings 2
- Composite fabric 42
- Fiberizing 255
- Gasket, folded fabric 301
- Yarn production 184
  - Production 184

Beaming see Warping

Bleaching 419
- Acrylonitrile filaments 261,262, 518, 520
- Bleaches
  - Calcium hypochlorite, surface active agents effect on 664

Bleaching (continued)

Fluorescent 462,633
Optical 51
Blue cotton fiber 895
Britian and U. S., comparison 712
Cellulose fibers 220,382,462,780
Chlorite 43
Cold, cellulose fibers 220
Composition 304
Continuous
Control 131
Cotton fabrics 382
Cotton jersey in dye becks 782
Ranges 714
Controls, automatic 410
Cotton fabrics
Continuous 382
Jersey, in dyebecks 782
Fluid treatment, continuous web 784,785
Fluorescent 462,633
Hypochlorite - chlorite process 222
Instruments use in, 865
J-box continuous open-width process 709
Linen cloth 563
Defects 380
Piece goods 780
Wet spinning frame as source of catalytic damage 380
Machine 947
Metallic salts in, 710
Nylon fabrics
Broad-woven 951
Textone - acetic acid method 945
Over - 863
Peroxide 304
Continuous process 379
Open-width 709
Experiments 303
Factors in, 562
pH control in, 567
Factors affecting 890
Powder solutions, surface active agents effect on, 664
Principles 382,863
Processes 220,302,304,561
protecting Naphthol AS dyeings 948
Shorter 563
Protein fibers 382

Bleaching (continued)

Saturator and squeezer 462
Silk 462
Single-stage unit, Butterworth junior 462
Splicing fabrics, Scotch-Weld 461
Stripping dyes
Acetate silk, mixed fibers and rags 718
Animal fibers 60,640
Nylon, Textone use in, 228
Wool 640
Synthetic fiber fabrics 636
Tensitrol use in, 224
Textile, introduction to 463
Vicara fibers 526,598
Washers 135
Wool 462,909
Jersey 786
Blending see Blends
Blends 440
Blending 185
continuous filament yarn 429
Cotton 21,679
Dyed fibers 432
Feeders 20
Fiber meter in, 433,599
Fibers at drawing process 187
Fibro spun-dyed 433
Garnet 436
Nylon staple 433
Pacific Converter 675,680
Rayon staple 828
Sandwich unit 21
Synthetic fibers - wool 675
Viscose - nylon staples 691
Yarns 11
Broom fibers 513
Continuous filament yarn 827
Cotton-wool 918
Fabrics 697
Fibers influence in, 165,191
Formulas and fiber properties 165
Influence on yarn and fabric design 165,191,438
Nylon staple-wool 126

Blends (continued)
Nylon-wool 212,440
Socks 853
Nylon-worsted 440
Rayon staple, blending possibilities 683
Spun rayon 674
Spun yarn, improved dyeing properties 837
Strength, mathematical relationship 679
Vicara 431,432
Wool-asbestos 128
Yarn strength calculation 191
Yarns, manufacture 686
Bobbins see also Looms; Materials handling; Roving; Spinning - filament; Spinning - yarn; Twisting; Winding 687
Brake 197
Carrier 197
Formation, decrease in sliver and roving weight in, 689
Plastic, reinforced 23
Sorting apparatus 111,285
Tester for checking out-of round bobbins 20
Warp stripping machine 692
Weight 197
Bonding see also Nonwoven fabrics
Bags, heat sealed 779
Cellulose materials - rubber 397
Cellulose surfaces 643
Elastic fabric 939
Fabrics 339,628,938
- Rubber 645,721
Fibers - Latex 570
Fibers for nonwoven fabrics 708
Glass cloth - resins 130
Hose wall components 775
Apparatus 773
Lantuck 458
Machine, Dan River Mills process 444,609
Pipe, composite, fiber reinforced 589
Press shaped articles 1
Processes 339
Dan River Mills 444,609
Rayon - rubber 748
Suede-like fabric 778
Yarns 838
Braid and Braiding see Narrow fabrics
Calenders see Fabric processing
Carding see also Combing 107,276
Alabama practices 107,183
Card clothing 436,678
Cleaning apparatus 599
German industry 186
Metallic 22
Waterproof and oilproof 601
Wire, flexible 22
Wool, American and Continental numbers 909
Card-wire numbers for cylinder, doffer, and flats 910
Carpet yarn 105
in China 858
Machinery 432
Cleaning and waste collection system 831
Comb box 22
Condensers 359
Sliver, stop motion 830
Wool 277,436
Continental system 108
Cotton
California 830
Card 750
Irrigated, 908
Neps in, research 588
Nuclotex system 358
Cylinders
Arrangement 604
Bare cylinder grinder 436
Cleaning apparatus 599
Flats moving in opposite directions 528
Defects 910
Doffers, bare cylinder grinder 436
Drives
Individual 436,678
Mechanism 678

Carding (continued)

Engines
Drive mechanism 678
Flats moving in opposite directions 528
Fluff and dust removal systems 277
English system 108
Evolution and early development 436
Feeding apparatus
Feed plate 107
Intermediate 527,910
Roller 910
Flat cards
Revolving 185,750
Operating means 975
Top, function and operation 830
Flax 436
Sliver formation 185,277
Tow, waste elimination 829
Fleeces, pressure controlling 749
Garnet 436
Georgia practices 601,677
Gill box contact bars, screw for controlling 278
Hard fiber machine 527
Inspection of cylinders, flats, and doffers 910
Jute 277,436
Lap-handling system 678
Lap roll, Micarta 830
Lickerin inspections 910
Machines 527,829
Attachment, crushing machine 600
Nep counts 910
Nuclotex system 358
Nylon staple 433
Viscose staple blends 691
Peralta machine 185
Rayon staple 828
Sliver formation 277
Redeployment in cardroom 108
Roll picker, pneumatic 601
Roller cards 276
Settings 910
Short processing 356
Silk 276

Carding (continued)

Slivers
Collecting means 750
Condensers, stop motion 830
Continuous, loosening up 277
Fiber arrangement 277,436
Forming 295,436
Quality control 436
Roll forming machines 435
Rubber incorporation in center 376
Speeders, V-flat drive 437
STA practices 677
Statistical methods in study of 598
Stripping
Cotton cards 528
Strippers 107,528
Continuous 107,185
Cotton cards 528
Pneumatic 527
Portable vacuum 22
Vacuum 831
Synthetic fibers 106
Theory
Air control in top flat card 830
Air currents influence 830
Air shearing force separate fibers 830
Webs, pressure controlling 749
Wool 108,435
Card lubrication 910
Condenser 277,436
Feed system 678
Intermediate 910
Impurities, crushing 600
Machine 829
Peralta machine 185
Research 277,436,510
Carpets see Pile fabrics
Casein fibers see Protein fibers
Cellulose see also Chemistry; Structure 415
Acetate
Behavior 99

Cellulose (continued)

Density 87
Estron 99
Fibers, subdued luster 525
Heat stability 817
Hydroxyl groups, free, distribution 165
Interaction of organic liquids 416
Magnetizable material 375
Properties variation 168
Saponification by trisodium phosphate 140
Solubility 820
Stabilized 353
Structural order variations effect on properties 415,816
Acetate butyrate, Sebacate and phthalate esters plasticizing action 81
Acetylation in phosphoric acid solution 80
Alkali
Aging
Delaying 597
Rapid 352
Autoxidation 888
Producing, continuous process 7, 267
Amino groups introduction into, 327
Animalization 317
Bearing materials 272
Chain length distribution relation to viscose filtration 164
Components behavior in processing 18
Cotton, partial acetylation by ketene 585
Cupri-, sodium; methylation 166
Degradation 663
by Exposure 583
Fungi concerned in, 665,890
Degree of polymerization 3
Derivatives 176
combined with N-alkoxymethyl polyamide 427
Disulfide cross links synthesis 330
Microbiological attack 895
Dissolving in ammoniacal copper compounds 429
Electricity conduction 163

Cellulose (continued)

Esters
Organic acid, containing dihydroxy benzalazine 744
Plasticizers 8
Plastics 81
Preparation 249
Ripening 352,596,597
Solution evaporation in binary solvent mixture 162
Stabilization 525
Unsaturated, preparation 181
Water-soluble, recovery 352
Esters 395
Plasticizer 92
Unsaturated, preparation 181
Water soluble, substituents position 87
Fermentation, pH influence on yield 85
Fibers
Crystallite orientation 666
Deterioration, fungi in 665,890
Electron microscopical studies 2
Hydrolysis, heterogeneous acid 815
Preparation from viscose 275
Properties variations 663
Small angle x-ray scattering 506
Structural factors influence on chemical reactions 738
Water sorption 507
Flax stalks, production from 258
Formaldehyde reactions 166,581
Hats, thermoplastic organic derivative 301
Hydrate fibers 267
Structure influence on properties 584
Swelling diminution in drying process 583
Washable fabric 267
Hydroxyl alkyl 593
Jute fibers, obtaining from 259
Mercerized, caustic soda absorption and fixation 580

Cellulose (continued)

Methylation 86,327
Modification, formaldehyde 166
Formaldehyde 166
Nitrate
Fractionation 81
Solubility as function of degree of polymerization 418
Oxazolidone ethers, producing 350
Oxidation 91
Hypochlorite, in presence of vat dyes 716
Nitrogen tetroxide 819
Oxy-acidic, properties 894
Passage of substances through 888
Permeability of fabrics and membranes 585
Polymers, solvation and swelling 87
Solvation and swelling 87
Preservation 329
Reactions 166,503,586
Recovery from fiber plant, electrochemical process 91
Regenerated
Behavior 99
Fibers 824
Methylation 166
Preparation 594
Thread, motion transmission link in measuring instrument 614
Viscose method of production 273
Reprecipitated 166,167
Rubber articles 397
Sodium carboxymethyl, fibers 671, 823, 825, 906
Solutions,
Dissolving apparatus 593
Producing 268,595
Sponges 162
Stabilization 329
Structural order variations effect on properties 415,816
Sulfoethyl 86
Surgical dressings 773
Suture 363
Swelling and shrinkage 888
Triacetate solutions 8
Ultraviolet rays, permeable to, 269

Cellulose (continued)

Viscose manufacture
Pulp sheets swelling and floating 104
Suitability in, 103
Water heat of absorption by, 165,891
- Water relations 815
Wood, properties 86
Wool, artificial 747
Wrinkle composition 481
Xanthate derivative, fractionation 583
Chemistry
Acetaldehyde polymerization 505
Acid
Ashing, organic matter destruction 736
Influence on wool, silk, and polyamides 891
Aliphatic compounds condensation with polyalkylene polyamides 163
Allworden's reaction 500
Animal fibers
Cross-linking 889
Relaxed, recrystallization 894
Sulfur linkage reactivity 979
Blue cotton fiber 895
Boron trifluoride, catalytic properties 87
Calcium alginate fibers, ion exchange and fiber contraction 892
Carboxyl groups in viscose sheet effect on equilibrium absorption of chrysophenine G 501
Cellulose 978
Acetate
Films, heat softening 416
Free hydroxyl groups, distribution 165
Heat stability 817
Organic liquids interaction 416
Solubility 820
Alkali, autoxidation, kinetics of, 888

Chemistry (continued)

Artificial, swelling and shrinkage 586
Chain length distribution relation to viscose filtration 164
Derivatives 978
Microbiological attack 895
Determination by acid-dichromate oxidation 664
Ester solution evaporation in binary solvents 162
Formaldehyde reactions 166,581
Heats of sorption of water by 891
Hydrate fibers
Structure influence on properties 584
Swelling diminution in drying 583
Hydrolysis, crystallinity change 815
Mercerized, caustic soda adsorption and fixation 580
Nitrate, solubility as function of DP 418
Passage of substances through, 888
Reactions 86,166,503,586
Structure effect on, 738
Water relations 815
Xanthate gels swelling in salt solutions 329
Chemical periodicals, statistical analysis 667
Chromatic identification of fibers and resins containing tertiary amines 663
Copper salt absorption by fibers 325
Cordage fibers, cellulose reagents action on, 664
Cotton
Cellulose, partial acetylation by ketene 585
Degree of polymerization in mechanical processing 889
Cross-linked polymers 330
Detergency 582,890
Alkylaryl sulfonates and soap in hard water 815
Cellulose esters in, 861
Oily soil influence on pigment soil removal 890
Principles 380,586

Chemistry (continued)

Detergents 562,890
Cellulose ethers action in, 947
Dyeing 738
Chemical constitution relation to dye linkage 869
Fibers
Damage, origin and identification 819
Swelling 584
Theory 892
Filaments behavior on pressing between rollers 326
Flax 902
Hair growth, keratin formation during 978
High polymers 250,505
Ion exchange 161
Jute, lignin in, 977
Long chain molecules
Charged, dimension in electrolyte solutions 250
Degradation 87
Low temperature properties of textiles 503
Macromolecular products, density in solid state 87
Methyl methacrylate polymerization 82
Moisture and heat diffusion through textiles 664
Nylon
Hydrolysis 976
Reactions 586
Organic
Contributions to textile industry 893
Introduction to, 83
Synthetic methods 83
Oxidation
-Reduction system and rH value 870
of textile materials 736
PeCe fibers 737
Perlon 737
Photochemical degradation
Acetate rayon and nylon yarns, dyed 735

Chemistry (continued)

Nylon, silk, and viscose rayon 506,950
Physical, macromolecular substances 416
Physiological aspects 981
Polyamide
Behavior 415
Fibers 167
Shrinkage in phenol 979
Polyethylene, thermal degradation 587
Polymer 167
Polymerization 16
Reactions, inhibition and retardation in, 251
Polymers
Organic, reactions 586
Three-dimensional 502,503
Polystyrene
Chloroform sorption and desorption 502
Thermal degradation 587
Polyvinyl isobutyl ethers 88
Protein fibers 88
Cross links 896
Publications 251
Rayon
Staple, swelling power reduction 979
Viscose
Cross-bonding 571,795
Processing, property changes in, 896
Ripening 417
Saran 737
Shrinkproofing wool 956
Sizes 209
Starch 327
Fractionation
Amylose estimation in amylopectin presence 737
Amylose and amylopectin separation 737
Styrene polymerization
in magnetic field 329
Propagation of reaction chains 506

Chemistry (continued)

Surface active agents 948
Terylene 737
in textile processing 663
Urea-formaldehyde resins 877
Vat dyes 870
Vinyon 737
Water absorbing and drying characteristics of nylon vs. cotton 977
Wetting and hydrophobing effect dependence on chemical constitution 163
Wool 823
Alkali solubility decrease by new cross linkages 582
Allworden's reaction 500
Cross-linkages in, 173
Deaminated, alkali action on 581
Fiber, set and supercontraction mechanism 584,894
Peptides of cystine in partial acid hydrolysis 586
Permanent set, hydrogen bonds in, 894
Polymers formation in, 817
Potassium permanganate reaction 818
Sulfuryl chloride action on, 888
Water vapor adsorption 818
Super-contraction 584
Hydrogen bonds in 894
Phenol effect 889
Zein dispersions, aqueous 414
Cleaning
Dimensional changes in cotton, wool, and rayon woven fabrics during, 401
Dry
Dyed and printed fabrics 55
Processes 807
Laundering
Fibrous materials 467
Sea water 133

Cleaning (continued)
Soap utilization 52
Washing process development, British 898
White linen 54
White material, synthetic blues 711
Coated products
Air cleaner and filter unit 96
Belting, rubber impregnated 41
Book cloths, pyroxylin coated 569
Cellulose
Fabric plastic 42
Fibers 146
Knitted fabric, plastic coated 219
Coating fibers, fabrics, yarns see Fiber processing; Fabric processing; Yarn processing
Coatings 311,396
Asbestos 2
Bale ties 77
Carbylamine and carboxylic compounds 349
Cellulose
Derivatives 792
Solutions 595
Hot melt 396
Isopropenyl acetate and vinyl chloride 346
Pigment emulsions 137
Polyvinyl
Butyral, aqueous dispersions 482
Chloride 63,64
Formal 796
Pyroxylin 569
Resin
Non thermoplastic synthetic 482
Polyvinyl acetal, plasticized 397
Webbable, strippable 483
Welvic paste 144
Wrinkle-drying 481
Composite textile strand and fabric 853
Cotton fabrics 792
Celastic 41
Fabric reinforcement 956
Fabrics 312,396
Dyed 470

Coated products (continued)
Elastic 857,939
Electrically conductive 854
Metal coated 143,956
Mustard gas resistant 958
Net 144
Nonconductive 143
Ornamental 43
Rubberized 796
Starch substance impregnated 321
Water-impervious 141
Woven, resin-impregnated 858
Wrinkle-finish 232
Fibers 61
Fibrous materials, impregnated 61,559
Fur filled yarns 537
Honeycomb sandwish structures 860
Hose 775
Impregnating fabrics, fibers, yarns see Fabric processing; Fiber processing; Yarn processing.
Laminates 42,939
Asbestos 42
Composite 42
Leather-like articles 317
Suede 396
Macerated cloth-resin-metal composition 557
Oil-cloth 317
Plastic material, reinforced 41
Roving, tensioned 115
Sheet material
Adhesive, pressure-sensitive 481
Resin-coated 233
Suedette 145
Stiffened fibrous base materials 220
Suede-like materials 396,647,649
Surgical cast 219
Upholstery 311
Water bag, self-cooling 629
Wool fabric, plastic impregnated 859

Coir 256
Manufacturing apparatus 337
Mat and matting, German industry 171
Color
Code 157
Dynamics 492,578
Perception 308
Physical aspects 385
Terminology report 224
Theory, physical 715
Combing
Combers 276,277,600
High speed, Model J. 437,887
Nasmith 600,601
Improvement 601
Nippers setting 909
Type cotton, safety guard 186
Operating means 975
Rectilinear
Feed gill control, improvement 277
Needling combs 277
Setting arm, graduated 276
Whitin 108
Combs 600
Cotton 277
Doffer comb drive 22
Georgia practices 599
Noils percentage, theoretical calculation 750
Roll tension device 602
Wool, research 982
Control devices see Specific device as Loom - Stop motion
Cordage see also Tire cord 363
Cotton 28
Wrinkle-resistant 321
Dynamic properties at sonic frequencies 500
Fibers 292
Flax, hemp, and jute year book and directory, 1948 342
Glossaries 613
Manufacture, machine for, 688
Monocord 364
Nymo 291
Packing 539
Products 292
Quality control system 436

Cordage (continued)
Rayon
Latex, dipping 28
-rubber 748
Rope
Construction 116
Flexible composite 115
Kinking 688
Machinery in manufacture 291
Maintenance 116
Making machine 919
Manufacture 291,539
Practical Maker 291
Properties 819
Regenerated cellulose 113
Splicing 28
Uses 116
Waste singlings and short ends of yarn 919
Rug braid, manufacture 612
Uses, terminology 292
Vegetable staple fiber 613
Venetian blind 290
Endless 612
Cotton
Acala 257
American handbook 821
in Anglo-Egyptian Sudan 741
Barberton, hair characters 171
in Belgian Congo 741
in British East Africa 742
California
Development 257
Processing 830
Carboxymethylation 60
Cellulose, partial acetylation by ketene 585
Competition from synthetic fibers and paper 337,423,514
in the converting industry 337
Cot covers 376
Degradation
during atmospheric exposure 582
Microbiological 662
Black Aspergilli 663
Degree of polymerization in mechanical processing 889

Cotton (continued)

Fabrics
Celastic 41
Cellulolytic activity 662
Encyclopedia 117
Ion exchange materials 560
Laundering and storage effects 880
Shrinkage 65
Waterproofed and dyed 235
Fiber and spinning
Properties, effect of variety and environment 424
Test results 172
Fibers
Characteristics 93
Degree of polymerization 3,92
Mechanization effects on, 93,94
Properties, position on seed surface effect on, 513
Refractive index 338
Relations to mill machinery 257
Spiral structure 92
Strength 92,424
Gauge, nitrogen dioxide oxidation 91
Grades 21,93
Hair weight 171
Handbooks 2
Harvesting
Harvesters, doffing mechanism 423
Picker 423
Honeycomb sandwich structures 860
Improvement 256
Indian, reports, 1947 94
Industry
Australian 409
Equipment and labor utilization 157
German 1939-45 972
Japanese 811,885
Statistical methods in, 661
Irrigated, processing 907
Jersey, suede leather, imitation 396
in laundry industry 822
Manufacture, engineering and technical data 106
Neppiness and immaturity 4
Oxidation 736

Cotton (continued)

Research 168
British Cotton Industry Research Assn. 667
Developments 168,328
National Cotton Council 508
Southern Regional Research Lab. 509,982
Russian equipment 246
Seed protein fibers 671,825,906
Sodium oleate adsorptive capacity 860
Spinning tests, pilot-plant 591
STA practices 907
Staple 21
Sudan, production and characteristics 901
Surface-active agents adsorption 130
Swelling 815
Texas, STA practices 907
Water bag, self-cooling 629
Yarns, defects 438
Creaseproofing see Proofing-Creaseproofing
Crimping
Apparatus 531,534
Artificial filaments 97,611
Cellulose strands 592
Curling fibers, machine 276
Fabrics 317
Fibers, behavior during yarn manufacture in cotton spinning 674
Process 531
Protein fibers 354
Rayon filaments 595
Synthetic fibers 263
Crinkling see Crimping
Decortication see Fiber processing
Designs see Fabrics; Knitting; Weaving
Desizing see Sizing
Detergents and Detergency see also Chemistry; Fabric processing-Washing; Fiber processing-Washing; Textile chemicals 45, 46, 562, 563

Detergents and Detergency (continued)

- Alkylaryl sulfonates 815
- Cellulose
  - Esters in, 861
  - Ethers in, 947
- Cotton and wool 47
- Detergent action 44
- Insecticidal 143
- Kreelon 45
- Non-ionic 45
- Renex 816
- Santomerse 30-X 465
- Sea water laundering 133
- Soap builder 221
- Sodium silicates 222
- Suds formation 304
- Sulframin
  - AB Concentrate 46
  - E 634
- Surface activity and detergent action 302,561
- Synthetic 45,636
  - Properties and uses 713
- Uses 134
  - in textile processes 862
- Wetting power 131

Doubling see Spinning - yarn

Drafting see Drawing

Drawing 107

- Alsacienne equipment 834
- Angora wool 187
- Aprons
  - Long-draft 188,680,681
  - Making 188
- Blending fibers 187,679
- Breaker 20
- Condensers 359,681
- Control mechanism 680
- Cotton 752
  - Irrigated, 908
  - Japanese industry 885
  - Super draft roving frame 437
- Fibrous material 359
- Finisher 20
- Flax, sliver formation 185
- Frames 187,278,359,813
  - Bi-coil 887
  - Casing 278

Drawing (continued)

- Control device, automatic 278
- Double leather tapes 188
  - 2 Rollers 188
  - 3 Rollers 188
- Holder for passage rolls 188
- Long staple fibers 359
- Roller weighting device 189
- Rotary passage 189
- Self-threading delivery mechanism 359
- Super draft roving 437
- Trumpets 279,679
- Weight arrangement 279

Georgia practices 599

Lap roll, Micarta 830

Lap-resistant element 23

Lap-ups, eliminating 437

Mechanism 279,437,529,679,680,832

- Improvement 529
- for spinning materials 187

Nylon staple-viscose staple blends 691

Pacific converter 675,680

Pin drafter 188,324

Rayon
- Staple 828
- Viscose fibers 274

Roll
- Covers, synthetic 437
- Tension device 189

Rollers
- Guide 189
- Pressure applying 279,529,530
- Weight saddles 279,529
- Weighting motions 279
- Weighting systems 279,529

Roving strip suction device 279

Slippage of fibers during, 602

Slivers
- Forming 295
- Irregularities, mathematical relation 680
- Machine adopter 359
- Rubber incorporating in center 376

STA practices 677

Synthetic fibers 106

Drawing (continued)

Systems
Ambler syper-draft 911
American 188
Centrifugal 23
French 188,359
Shirley high draft 360,529,752
Waste 604
Wire machine 186
Wool
Research 982
Slivers, theory 738
Worsted
Ambler super-draft system 911
Cotton machinery 184
Open process, reduction 908
Sliver from Noble comb 908
Drying see Fabric processing-Drying; Fiber processing - Drying; Slashing; Yarn processing
Dyeing see also Printing 419
AATCC nomenclature and classification 717
Affinity and diffusion coefficient 228
Alkali sulfide composition in, 309
Animal fibers 58
Animalized fibers 423
Autojig 640
Auxiliary products in 225
Batch, control 131
Benzyl alcohol in, 868
Blends
Animal fiber 58
Nylon - wool 566,866
Wool -rayon, navy shade 55
Braids, narrow 474
Cakes, vat dyes 305
Calcium salts in, 132
Carbonized piece goods, acid dyes 139
Careers in, 168
Carpet yarns in China 858
Cellulose
Acetate 136
Fluorescent filaments 227
Condensation products in, 309

Dyeing (continued)

Crepe fabrics 387
Direct dye diffusion, rate of dyeing 565
Dispersions in, 563
Dye diffusion 565
Esters 633
Dinitro-phenoxazine or phenthiazine 519
Ethers 388,633
Dinitro-phenoxazine or phenthiazine 519
Fibers, acid wool dyes and resins 135
Mineral khaki shades 310
Regenerated 58
Vat dyes, hypochlorite oxidation 716
Yarns 756
Centralized control 135
Chemical periodicals, statistical analysis 667
Chemical technology 311,385
Color
Fastness 387
Limitation
Dye mixtures 139,391
Top surface reflection effect 54,139
Measurement - see Testing - physical
Perception 308
Terminology report 224
Colorimetry - see Testing - physical
Continuous 388
Fibers 391
Unit method, var dyes 786
Controls, automatic 240,410
Centralized 474
Cotton 58,235
Caledon Red BN and Jade Green 386
Cellulose ethers 388
Developments 310
Half hose, effect threads resisting 791

Dyeing (continued)

Hosiery, mercerized, fast colors 786
Piece goods 461
Yarns, Naphthol dyes, factors in influencing crock fastness 951
Yarns, Sulfur Black effect on tendering 472
Cycles, control 135,474
Dermatitis from dyes 644
Developments 461 ,469
Dye beck, tensionless - continuous 641
Dye boxes 392
Dye identification - see Testing - chemical
Dye jig
Automatic 640
Covers 716
Dye kettle
Foxboro Cycle Log Controller 55
Herringbone hump reel 472
Jet dye circulation 639
Laboratory stock 474
Dye vats, heating 567,867
Dyed cellulose ethers dyeing 388
Dyes 474,893
AATCC technical manual and yearbook 147
Acetamine diazo, fastness to atmosphere 138
Acetate, discharge ratings on nylon 471
Acid
Fastness ratings 138
Levelling properties 718
Aminoacridines 476
Azo, coupling 865
Binding to proteins 306
Chromacyl, fastness ratings 138
Chrome, fastness ratings 138
Copper-containing
Direct
Chemical constitution relation to dye linkage 869
Classification 134 ,787
Dyeing rate 791
Selection 787

Dyeing (continued)

Dyeing characteristics 226
Efficiency in mixtures 139
Fixative, zirconium 56
Indanthrene, levelling agents 952
Infrared reflectance characteristics 139
Light fastness 391
Luxol solubility 140
Migration 48
Mixtures, producing 868
Nylochromate 716
Palatine fast 867
Preparation 58,868
Properties, graphical representation 473
Protein derivatives effect on, 227
Rayon acetate 226
Reducing agents 310
Solubilization with surface active agents 870
Sulfur black, effect on cotton yarns 137
Vat 140,477
Anthraquinone suspensions, stability 950
Fastness to dry cleaning 138
Stability at elevated temperatures 475
Uses 870
Variables 140
Wool, dyeing characteristics 226
English
Advances 225
Equipment 473
Esters, polymeric linear 388
Ethylenimine in, 141
Extractor, Twintainer 141
Fabrics 568
Fastness, AATCC nomenclature 717
Fibers 57,391
Dye affinity 865
Melamine-formaldehyde treatment 64
Nitrogenous 389,566
Fibro 472

Dyeing (continued)

Fibrofix in, 138
Fluid treatment, continuous web 784,785
Glass fibers 392
Fabrics 384
Vanadium oxide 268
Glauber's salt vs. common salt, comparison 786
Glycerine in, 867
Heat conservation 566
High temperature 56,474
Equipment 788
History 225
Hosiery 56,390,473
Cotton, mercerized, with vat and naphthol dyes 470
Rotary machine 640
ICI standard observer 952
Indanthrene dyes
Levelling agents 952
Processes, special 953
Jigger
End-cloths use 228
Fabric structures in, 228
Liquor absorbency in, 228
Machines, improvement 307
Principles 640
Rayons, woven 228
Vat dye application 714
Jute
Fibers, methylene blue absorption 475
Waste floor coverings 393
Khaki shades 472
Machinery 225,308,386,634,947
Multi-lap 310
Progress in, 56
Springfield 640
Wool, raw 56
Wool top 56
Melamine formaldehyde resins in, 308
Metallic salts in, 710
Metals in, 473,788
Microscopy, chemical, in, 565
Mineral khaki and vat dyes simultaneously, method 868

Dyeing (continued)

Napthol 470,869
AS 865
Nylon fabrics 48,309
Acetate rayon dyes 226
Acid dyes 309
Broad - woven 787,951
Chrome dyes 564
Insoluble acetate dyes 788
Magnesium sulfate in, 388
Neon red fluorescent dye 952
Zelan AP paste effect on, 137
Nylon fibers
Direct cotton dyes 226,566
Nitrogenous condensation products, treating 226
Yarn, dye resist process 787
Yarn effect threads for cotton half hose 791
Nylon hosiery 720
Dulling 388
Magnesium sulfate in, 388
Tannic acid method 140
Nylon rayon 389,392
Nylon stock, Nylochromate 716
Nylon sweaters 849
Optical bleaches 51
Organic filament-forming materials 471
Orlon 430,951,952
Packages 472
History 868
Machine 951
Pigment colors 869
Small 952
Pad
Jig method, vat dye application 714
Method 790
Vat dyes 786
Steam process 310
Padding 57
Cotton 57
Variables 474
Perlon 389
Palatine Fast dyes 867
Silk and fibers, vat dyes 866

Dyeing (continued)

pH control 139,567
Factors affecting, 890
pH meters, electrometric 651
Piece goods, pigment colors 869
Pigment 308
Fabrics 567
Fixation 715
Pile fabrics 390
German industry 219
Polyacrylonitrile 715
Polyamide fibers 309
Rayon 392
Polystyrene fiber, study of 502
Pressure 392,952
Machines 868
Protein derivatives effect on,227,306
Radioisotopes in, 244
Rayon 58,228,866,951
Acetate
Color-fast dyes 306
Cotton system 105
Crash fabrics 225
Developments 674
Packages 472
Viscose
Cake form 951
Direct dyes, rate of dyeing, 791
Volume swelling 717
Research 737
Roller covering 462
Rovings 432
Rubbing fastness in, 227
Salt brine in, 471
Sanforset process effect on dyeing 136
Scientific approach 474
Sequestrene in, 470,632
Silk 390
Skein, double-end Fidelity reel 442
Sodium pyrophosphate action on dyes 310
Spectrophotometer in 475,568,651,715, 788,883
Splicing fabrics, Scotch-Weld 461
Stripping dyes - see Bleaching
Suiting cloths 227
Superpolyamides 58

Dyeing (continued)

Superpolyurethanes 58
Surface-active agents in,225,870
Synthetic fibers 953
Developments 461
Temperature control, automatic 386,636
Tendering, sulfur black effect on cotton 137
Tension effects in, 953
Tensionless 568
Tensitrol use in, 224
Textiles 135,390
Thermosol process 789
Tinting methods for staple and yarn 829
Tints 829
Tippy
Leveling agents in, 788
Metals in, 473,567,788
Tubular fabrics 868
Two sided fabric with different colors 790
Vat 869
Ager, aging conditions, fundamental study 867
Alkali-sensitive fibers 392
Cellulose 392
Dextrine in, 140,475
Dye absorption by cotton 386
Process 789
Rayon acetates, lower aliphatic alcohols 946
rH measurements in, 870
Trends 471
Variables 140
Wool 386,392
Vicara fibers 526,598,951
Vinyl filaments 392
Vinyon N 951
Viscose sheet, Chrysophenine G equilibrium absorption 501
Washers 135
Wet-Processing equipment and supplies exposition 862
Williams unit 310
Winch machine, circular and elliptical wheels 225

Dyeing (continued)
Wool 228
Acid dye adsorption 567
Acids and acid dyes, combination of, 639
Chrome dyes
Adsorption 567
Theory 953
Continuous 869
Degraded 715
Harriset treatment effect on, 390
Jersey 786
Leuco esters of vat dyes 471
Metallized dyes 716
Metals in, 473,567,788
Mineral oil spots effect on,636,637
Molecule size influence on fastness and levelness 228
Orthophosphoric acid bath in, 788
Raw, machine 56,640
Seam rags, uncarbonized 226
Tippy, leveling agents in, 788
Top, machine 56
Vat dyes 136,386
Zelan AP paste effect on
Dyed fabrics 138
Dyed nylon 137
Elastomers 1
Polyvinyl isobutyl ethers, properties 88
Embroidery
Machine, Swiss 39
Extrusion see Spinning-Filament
Fabric construction 334,440,459,860
Antiseptic fabric 128
Bags
Closure 757
Draw cords insertion in, 709
Heat sealed 779
Bed sheets 460
Camel hair fabrics 517
Decorative fabric 217
Designs, apparatus for, 559
Diapers 931
Drapes, window 628
Effect in printing 59
Elastic fabrics 39
Geometry 366

Fabric construction (continued)
Honeycomb sandwich structures 860
Matting 558
Plastic products, reinforced 838
Polishing cloth 558
Properties relation to structure 129
Rainproof garments 556
Safety clothing 130
Screen photographic projection 944
Sheet material, microporous, making 822
Terry towels 123
Viscose-acetate fabrics 129
Water bag, self-cooling 629
Work clothes 155
Fabric processing
Abrasion resistance improving 939
Alkali-zincate solutions of cellulose ethers, treatment 573,649
Apparatus 379
Autoclave 861
Bagging machine 640
Baking machine 231
Belting, rubber impregnated 41
Boarding and automatic stripping machine 469
Calenders
Hydraulic friction 466
Rollers, compressed fibrous 633
Carbonizing, drier for wool 466
Casein fabrics 522
Caustic soda use in, 713
Cellulose fabrics 784
Acetate materials 572
Amino groups introduction into, 327
Hydrate fabrics, swelling resistance, imparting 67
Hydroxide and acrylonitrile 650
Insoluble layers 397
Lace backing 397
Melamine-formaldehyde, hydrophobic 64
Organic derivative, 597

Fabric processing (continued)

- Cloth
  - Edges, steering device 292
  - Feeding apparatus 944,945
  - Guider 491
  - Lateral guiding device 292
- Coating fabrics 146,312
  - Blended fabrics 776
  - Cellulosic
    - Fibrous material 311
    - Transparent fabrics 571
  - Cotton collars 572
  - Elastic fabrics 857
  - Flock 557
  - Glass fabrics, superpolyamides 646
  - Haloprene composition, modified 570, 874
  - Latex 570
  - Machine for thermoplastic coating 60
  - Paper coating 317
  - Polyvinyl chloride 63,64,318
  - Process 315
  - Resins 64
  - Rubberized fabric 796
  - Suede-like fabric 778
- Compound fabrics 856
- Coronizing treatment 560,671
- Cotton
  - Cellulosic materials, unwoven 855
  - Developments 648
  - Jersey 396
  - Sodium oleate, adsorptive capacity 860
  - Water absorbent fabrics 397
- Crabbing
  - Machine, continuous 43
  - Process fundamentals 711
- Creping cellulose fabrics 387
- Crimping effects, producing 317
- Curing resin finishes, Catalyst AC 631
- Cushion material, laminated 942
- Cut-edge fabrics 941
- Cutting fabrics
  - Strips on the bias 300
  - Thermoplastic 457

Fabric processing (continued)

- Damasse effects, producing 318
- Dampener, mist-spray 712
- Delustering
  - Rayon 43
  - and roughening process 948
- Draw cords insertion in bags 709
- Drying 47,48,161,208
  - Cloth guider 783
  - Continuous 632,781
  - Control
    - Automatic 713,864
    - Electric apparatus 710
    - Factors 562
  - Driers 467,632,712,868,946
    - Continuous 781
    - High power unit 863
  - Drimeter 131,222,465,632
  - Drum drier 303
  - Electric
    - Current 633
    - Field 382,634
  - Fibrous material 382,465
  - Finished fabrics 632
  - Georgia practices 208
  - Heat transfer and control 783
  - Humidocontrol 615
  - Infrared 711,946
    - Economic factors 944
    - Festoon type, gas-burning generator 466
    - Norwegian Mills 47
    - Philips I-R radiator 379,631
    - Rational drier, ideals of, 944
    - S.E.P.S. oven 944
    - Theoretical aspects 944
    - Transmittance, reflectance, and absorptance in, 667
  - Migration of solvents and solutes during, 467
  - Pre-drier, single conveyor hosiery 637
  - Printed fabrics 47,60
  - Radiant heat 946
  - Rayon fabrics 781
  - Sheet materials 382
  - Spooner vertical drier 231,381

Fabric processing (continued)

Suction driers 781
Survey 209
Synthetic fiber fabrics 636
Temperature, constant control 864
Web material 712
Elastic fabrics 39,558
Enlarging mechanism 303
Experiments 875
Extracting
Machines 868
Twintainer 141
Felts, paper mill, wear resistance increasing 960
Fibrous materials
Refining 2
Surface treatment 398
Fibrous webs 558
Flock coating mechanism 557
Floor coverings 457
Fluid treatment 305
Continuous web 784,785
Glass fabrics 557
Coronizing process 560,671
Hats 301
Heat-setting
Machine 468
Nylon 467,468,552,861
Methods 635
Trianizing process 861,946,957
Heat treating 47,48
Continuous web or sheet material 381
Heating 47
Hosiery
Cellulose ester; sheerness and uniformity, imparting 773
Picks and pulls erasing 129
Plasticizing 234
Pre-setting 469
Resin reinforcement 299
Silica sol treatment 456
Impermeable fabrics, rendering 648
Impregnating
Cellulosic textiles 650
Felts 854,855,856
Fibrous materials 61

Fabric processing (continued)

Folded fabric gasket 301
Lubricant-impregnated bearing bushing 377
Nonwoven cotton cellulosic fibrous materials 855
Silver 320
Translucent materials 796
Inspection
Cloth inspection and handling system 630
Hosiery 41,944
Separation machine 625
Turning and inspection form 708
Machine 40,460
ITT 460,630,802
Surface wind take-up unit 460
Ultra high frenquency apparatus 384
Instrumentation 135
Economics 131
Jigger, Czech 156
Jute
Bleached, acetylation treatment 863
Differentially woolenized fabric 940
Sacking cloth 775
Knit fabrics 383
Improving and trimming, German patents 215
Nylon, setting apparatus 704
Plasticizing 703
Shaped jackets 777,939
Shaping 703
Steam sizing machine 216
Tubular, treating system 782
Lace
Sheet separation into strips 774
Web separation 557
Linen 572
Liquid treatment, Winding cylinders with forced liquid circulation 632

Fabric processing (continued)

Loopers 851,863
Looping procedure 455
Operators, training 455
Point illuminating and magnifying attachment 935
Stands, arc welded 214
Lubricant removal 305
Machinery 383,634
Improvement 307
Magnetizable materials 375
Mangle, twin 466
Materials 383
Metallic salts in, 710
Moisture regain obtaining method 174
Nap
Machine 947
Raising and treating 635
Factors influencing 710
Removing 465
Net fabrics 144
Nylon 134,781
Broad-woven, preparation for dyeing 787,951
Dye resist process 787
Dyed fabrics 309
Elastic fabrics 39
Hosiery, dulling 388
Sweaters 849
Webbing, polyvinyl butyral resin 877
Opening range 465
Open-width machine,
Autoclave 861
3-tank 466
4-tank 635
7-tank 637
Outsole for shoes, etc. 614
Padders
Bullet 465,635
Microset 635
Philips infrared heater effect on fabric properties 631
Pile fabrics 776
Double, cutting machine 940
Pile cutting machine, pile and knife guide 942
Pile and nap face composite fabric 938
Pile surfaced material 857,858

Fabric processing (continued)

Plastic material, suede effect obtaining 647
Plasticizing treatment 234
Polycarbonate with formaldehyde, treatment 874
Polyethylene fabrics, stabilizing 864
Preboarding
Dual-board take-out device 627
Electroconductive closed flat form 625
and finish boarding machine 625
Nylon stockings 216,720
Vertical retort 639
Safety mechanism 935
System 455
Pre-setting nylon hosiery 469
Preshrinking wool, demineralized water 464
Pressing, Dimensional changes in cotton, wool, and rayon 401
Processes 146 ,383
Rags 435
Raising
Factors influencing, 710
Machine 382
Wool fabrics, dyed and undyed 717
Rayon
Acetate
Creases, avoiding 562,781
Crepe 134
Viscose 785
Crepe, soaking and atomizing 835
Ribbons, regenerated cellulose 559
Rolls, rubber covered, operating trends 862
Rope
Saturator 635
Squeezer 635
Rubber incorporated fabric 376
Scouring
Cellulosic textiles, steam 636
Nylon fabrics, methods 949
Nylon hosiery 720
pH control in, 567

Fabric processing (continued)

- Roller covering 462
- Wool piece goods
  - Baths, concentration indicator, Solu-Bridge 632
  - Detergents 862
  - Low temperature, synthetic organic detergent 562
- Sealer for electric blankets 459
- Seaming machines 851
- Selvedges
  - False, producing apparatus 615
  - Thread loops, cutting and trimming machine 763
- Setting apparatus 704
- Sewing machinery - see Machinery
- Shaping operation 625
- Sheepskins, wooled 749
- Sheet material
  - Continuous run treatment 947
  - Laminated fibrous, 775
  - Microporous 822
  - Suedette 145
- Shrinkage - see Proofing - Shrink
- Shrinking equipment 231
- Silica treatment 235
- Silk, weighting 864
- Silver protective cloth 958
- Singeing 419
  - Device 467 ,635
  - Open gas burners 465
- Sizing machine, steam 216
- Soaper, open width 52
- Softness imparting, amido condensate 872
- Spreader for size forming tubular knit goods 554
- Stabilized fabric 622
- Steaming 53
  - Accordion folds, forming 305
  - Apparatus 134,223,378
    - for printed fabrics 53
  - Steamer, open-width, Proctor-Mathieson 782
- Stenter
  - Cloth guiding system 949
  - Double layer pin, Dalglish 380,635
  - Operating means 975
  - Pin 466
    - Cloth guiding device 712

Fabric processing (continued)

- Stiffening
  - Cotton collars 572
  - Synthetic fabrics 375
- Straighteners 292
  - Weft 133,384
- Suede fabric 649
- Synthetic fiber fabrics 62
  - Stiffening 375
- Tacker, Uxbridge automatic 247
- Tensionless handling of running lengths of material 784
- Tensitrol use in, 224
- Tenters 467 ,949
  - Clip 713
  - Drier 466
  - Drimeter in, 465
  - Feeding mechanism 944
  - Frame, web guiding device 564
  - High speed 381,466,633
  - List opening apparatus 945
  - Pin, Proctor over-fed 782
  - Static electricity in, 564
- Thermoplastic material 180
- Tire fabric, apparatus 938
- Translucent materials 796
- Transparent fabrics 571
- Trends 383
- Tricot fabrics 380
  - Pre-setting machine 638
- Tubular fabrics 868
  - Knitted 562
  - Splitting, opening, and moisture extraction 222
- Vegetable fiber air filter material 5
- Vegetable fiber fabrics 62
- Washing - see also Detergents
  - and Detergency 52,54
  - Cellulose fabrics 51,52
  - Dyed fabrics 470
  - Lubricants from material 305
  - Washers 135,714,947
    - Compartment 709
    - Slack 635
    - Spooner 231
  - White materials, synthetic blues 711
- Wet
  - Machine 782,947

Fabric processing (continued)

Processing equipment and supplies, Exposition 862
Whitening 51,52,714
Wool
Crabbing process 711
Defects 564
Mineral oil softener removal 636,637
Wear resistance increasing 960
Woven fabrics
Blowing 784
Crabbing 784
Patting 784
Setting process 784
Worsteds, defects 564
Woven fabrics
Helically wound wire coils attachment to edges 550
Wool, setting process 784
Fabrics 39,168,333,334
Antiseptic 128
Asbeston 859
Bags 128,377
Heat sealed 779
Bed sheets 460
Blended 165
Bonded 628
Uses 339
Cellulose hydrate 267
Cheese bandages 774
Composite 300,853
Compound 856
Cut-edge 300,941
Decorative 217
Defects 376
Designs
Apparatus for, 559
Producing 300
Diapers 931
Doe-Tex 778
Drapes, window 628
Elastic 939
Electrically conductive 854
Electrically heated 457
Fibrous materials 346
Fire hose 42
Floor coverings 457

Fabrics (continued)

Gasket, folded fabric 301
Heater 628
Hoses 773,775
Improved 371
Lantuck 458,558
Magnetizable materials 375
Mixed fibers influence on design 165,191,438
Mixture 697
Novelty samples, production 129
Ornamental 43
Patterned effects 393
Pile surfaced material 857,858
Plastic 857
Polishing cloth 558
Polyesters, linear 346
Polyvinyl chloride webbings 459
Pore-size distribution 892
Properties
Fundamental study 459,630,817,944
Relation to structure 129
Rayon linen-type 365
Reevon 707
Research 142
Screen, photographic projection 944
Shaped 625
Jackets 777
Sheet material, microporous 822
Silver protective cloth 958
Smooth 300
Soluble yarns use in, 826
Spun rayon 674
Suede-like fabric 145
Doe-Tex 778
Surgical dressings 378,773,943
Synthetic fibers 347,697
Terephthalate polyesters 939
Textile, and their selection 860
Underwear, characteristics for warmth 727
Waterproof 556
Water-resistant, air permeable 142
Wire coils, helically wound, attached to fabrics 300

Fabrics (continued)
Women's garments size 653
Wool substitute product 611
Woven, simulated, making 629
Felting see also Felts; Proofing - Feltproofing
Animal fibers 434
Theory 572
Wool
Noil ball 743
Preventing - Proofing - Feltproofing
Felts see also Felting
Adhesive and non-adhesive fibers 630
Fiber-bonded, high-frequency electrostatic activation for producing 778
Forming apparatus 338
Fur, loose, production 94
Loose, production 94
Glass mats, formation 346
Hats, forming apparatus 338
Non-felting fiber and synthetic resin fibers 338
for paper making machine 854,855,856
Producing process 630
Fiber processing
Acrylonitrile fibers, properties improving 262
Alginate fibers 520
Animal fibers 276
Dyed, cleaning and stripping 317
Animalization 317
Artificial threads 345,745
Asbestos 2,255
Cleaning 357
Banana fibers, splitting 337
Bark fibers
Cellulose extraction 590
Machine 590
Bast fibers
Cellulose extraction 591
Decomposition by water and steam 516
Ligneous material removal 591
Plants 516,741
Refining spinning material 336
Separation from beating drums 335
Separation from plant stems 336
Spinning fiber production 516
Beating machine 334
Fiber processing (continued)
Blends, cotton-wool 918
Blood suture 266
Breaking machine 335
Broom straw, branches clearing away machine 256
Carbonizing wool 96
Loading machine 676
Casein fibers 746
Cellulose fibers 113,146
Acetate filaments 595
Stretching 595
Animalization 317,423
Cleaning 276
Curled 268
Derivatives, conditioning agent 745
Ethylenimine 141
Hydrate fibers
Animalizing 267
Spinning quality improving 267
Swelling resistance, imparting 67
Kinky filaments 592
Organic derivatives, ethylene oxide incorporation 593
Nitrogen bases 67
Regenerated 103
Wool 13
Cleaning
Improvements 356
Machines 357,526
Coating fibers 61
Cellulose, regenerated 103
Cellulose strands 592
Glass fibers 182
Latex 570
Ror process 233
Conditioning apparatus 333
Continuous filaments, converting into staple fibers 903
Cotton
Cleaning 20,22
Liquid ammonia treatment 365
Curling fibers 276
Cutting fibers 518

Fiber processing (continued)

- Continuous filaments 525
- Cutter, staple 22
  - Rayon 271
  - Rotary 107
  - Variable speed drive 22
- Electrodes 903
- Synthetic threads, cutter 262

Decortication
- Control mechanism for machines 669
- Decorticator 901
- Fiberator 91

Defibering
- Drum for agave leaves, etc. 334
- Machine 335
  - Oscillating table 334

Drying
- Flax
  - Artificial 339
  - Infrared rays in V. I. drier 340
  - Stems 340
- Process and apparatus 349
- Synthetic fibers 175
- Wound packages 346

Fibrous materials 48
- Properties improving 50

Filament guide 756

Flax 4,185 ,900
- Breaking 335
- Cleaning 341
- Decomposition by water and steam 516
- Equipment, developments 669
- Fiber separation 591
- in France 669
- Hackling 185
- Machinery 341
  - Feeding table 341
- Scutching 335,341
- Stems
  - Chemically treated, woody parts loosening 340
  - Seed husks removal 340
  - Threshing machine 341

Flock, curled, machine 96

Fur 94
- Carroting 434
- Loose, carroting machine 341

Fiber processing (continued)

Glass fibers
- Improving 269
- Leaching and consolidating 429
- Tensile strength and pliability improving 268

Hackling
- Flax 185
- Plant stems 335,336
- Shaking mechanism for breaking plates 337

Hard fibers 261

Hemp
- Breaking 335
- Scutching 335
- Softening 335

Impregnating
- Cellulosic fiber packing materials 313
- Fibrous materials 61
- Rayon filaments 595
- Silver 320

Jute
- Cellulose obtaining 259
- Hiparol and bacterial pectinases 342
- Softening 335

Kenaf fibers 901

Lightweight filamentous structures 347

Liquid removal from filamentary materials 347

Loading machine 676

Magnetic separators 79

Melamine-formaldehyde resins in, 308

Mineral fibers 276

Moisture regain obtaining method 174

Oiling wool, olein 417

Paraffins, synthetic 264

Patents, German 176

Plant fibers 336
- Conversion from one conveyor belt to another 335

Plant stems
- Apparatus 515
- Fiber separation 336

Fiber processing (continued)

- Hackling plates 336
- Hackling 335
- Scutching 335
- Woody components removing 336
- Polyamides modification 348
- Polyesters, linear 183
  - Heat treatment 347
  - Stabilizing 350
- Process 49,50
- Protein fibers 11,101,102,354,746
  - Hardening bath 183,593
  - Unhardened 743
- Ramie 260
  - Bast production after splitting stem 343
  - Cleaning from woody and bark after hackling 343
  - Debarking stems, machine 343
  - Debasting 344
  - Degumming 95,260
  - Florida research 902
  - Loosening 343
  - Plants 741
  - Scutching machine 343
  - Softening 335
- Rayon 13
  - Curled filaments 595
  - Liquid treatment 13
  - Staple 272
    - Formaldehyde, aluminum chloride effect 346
    - Stretching tension measurement 290
  - Thread balls 271
  - Viscose 274,518
  - Wet treatment in vats 745
- Refining 2
- Retting
  - Aerated 257
  - Bacteria 258
  - Biological 591
  - Broom straw, branches clearing away machine 256
  - Chemical, bast fibers 173
  - Coconut husks 256

Fiber processing (continued)

- Flax
  - Accelerated process 340
  - Aerated 257,324,900
  - Bacteria 258
- Kenaf 901
- Roving 193
  - Tensioned 115
- Scouring wool 6,96,357,358,435,909
  - Controls, automatic 749
  - Detergents 465
  - Dry, greasy wool 675
  - Merino, temperature effect on subsequent processes 676
  - Methods 806
  - Scouring liquid titrations 358
- Scutching machine 335,343,590
- Silica treatment 186
- Silk, fraying preventing 313
- Silk, artificial, delustering 519
- Softening plant fibers 335
- Staple fibers, producing from filaments 518
- Stretching
  - Cold, appliance 265
  - Hot, polyacrylonitrile filaments 114
- Sutures, synthetic 348
- Synthetic fibers 175,596
  - Machinery 596
- Tampon machine 339
- Thermoplastic material 180
- Vegetable fibers 261,276
  - Preparation for spinning 598
  - Wet treatment, sticking, preventing 590
- Washing - see also Detergents and detergency
  - Animal fibers 54
  - Cellulosic fibers 639
- Wool
  - Cleaning machine 5,434
  - Depitching 6
  - Keratin fibers, regenerated 524
  - Noil ball, making 743

Fiber processing (continued)
Slag, separation 14
Recovery from wool-acetate fabrics 749
Vegetable matter removal 6
Wool-like staple fibers 98
Zein fibers, formaldehyde curing 428
Fiberglas see Glass fibers
Fibers see also Specific fibers, e. g., Protein fibers; Ramie fibers; etc. 262,333,346,668
African nettles 515
Alkali - soluble 824
Alpaca 344,823
Angora wool, heat retention property 517
Animal, relaxed, recrystallization 894
Artificial 345,349
Aminocarboxylic acid derivatives 7
Producing 9,97
Resin 8
Banana 337
Bast 2
Behavior on pressing between rollers 326
Broom 513
Buoyancy studies for fiber substitutes for Kapok 977
Camel 344,823
Story of, 517
Canna 823
Carbylamine and carboxylic compounds 349
Cashmere 344,823
Chemical technology 419
Coir 256,815
Manufacturing apparatus 337
Cottonseed protein 671,825 ,906
Damage, origin and identification 819
Developments in 1948 170
Dynamic properties at sonic frequencies 500
Ethylene interpolymers with vinyl esters 263
F. A. O. Commodity Series 333

Fibers (continued)
Fibrous products, high frequency electrostatic activation for producing 778
for fishing trade, Dutch research 981
Flock, Cottonia; processing effect on quality 255
Gorse 670
Hair 344
Handbooks of textile technology, identification 1,333,423
Hard 261
Heat retention property 517
High polymer fiber-forming esters 825
Hollyhock, wild 670
Isopropenyl acetate and vinyl chloride copolymer 346
Kenaf 259,742
Cultivation 900
Processing 901
Uses 742
Leaf and leaf-like growths, producing 336
Mechanical behavior theories 1
Metallic 905
Mohair 344,823
Natural, Standard handbook of textiles 91
Non-protein, degradation 663
Oxidation 736
PeCe, properties 737
Plant, producing 336
Polyesters, polymeric 263,345,349
Polyethylene monofilaments 170, 826
Polyvinyl 167
Posidonia 342,343
Processing 821
Production patents, German 176
Properties 1,821
and molecular arrangement 668
Statistics application to measurement 589
Rags 255
Reindeer hair 5
Reinforced plaster sheet 29
Roselle 515

Fibers (continued)

Scaffolding 824
Science 589
Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose 671,823, 825,906
Staple 273
Producing 344
Strips, producing 105
Styrene 506
Surface-active agents adsorption by, 130
Synthetic 347,595,826
Characteristics 697
Competition to cotton 337,423,514
Development 827
Producing from viscose 275
Properties 668,904
Relation to moisture absorption 893
Nitrocellulose and protein 16
Patents 179
Reports on, 178,179
Textile World's 1949 chart 905
Uses 668,904
Tampons, making 339
Technology 589
Triacetate solutions 8
Ultraviolet rays, permeable to, 269
Uses 1,333,821
Vegetable
Air filter material 5,96
Copper salt absorption 325
Long 261
Vicuna 823
Wool-like 263,743
Fibro see Rayon - Fibro
Finishing see also Proofing; Fabric processing 47,48
Airfast process 722
Animalized fibers 423
Brushing action 637
Calcium salts in, 132
Camel hair fabrics 517
Careers in, 168
Cellulose 48,50
Fabrics 395,863
Melamine-formaldehyde, hydrophobic 480
Hydrate 50

Finishing (continued)

Mechanical finishes
Durable 711
Permanent 863
Regenerated 49
Reprecipitated 49
Cloth guider, automatic 783
Color terminology report 224
Cotton
Developments 648
Piece goods 461
Curing resin-treated fabrics 47, 48,64
Delustering
Rayon 43
and roughening process 948
Dermatitis from finishes 644
Developments 461,469
Durasec 722
Experiments 875
Fibers 30,49
Fibrous materials 48,49,50
Agents in, 48
Finishes - see also Proofing 46, 48,333,334,399, 419
Cation-active 398,483,797
Cellulose
Dispersions 563
Ether 395
Chemical classification 718
Everglaze 635
Glazed 466,871
Hydrosols 293
Kaurit 140 875
Polyco 337 320,483
Resin 722
Synthrez D 478
Temperature effects on,131,463
Wrinkle 231
Xanthated cellulose derivative 798
Glazing printed fabrics 59
Glen plaids 695
Glycerine in, 867
Guanamine in, 61
Half hose, circular 128
Heat conservation 566
Hosiery
Circular knit runproof 704

Finishing (continued)

Equipment 78
Leg form straightener 78
Instrumentation, economics of, 131
Knit goods 383,703
Circular, Tube-Tex process 380
Knitting Arts Exhibition 690
Machinery 972
Developments 411
Melamine-formaldehyde process 946
Metallic salts in, 710
Microscopy, chemical, in. 565
Moire
Developments 720,957
Holterhoff process 646
Process 646
Net fabrics 144
Nylon fabrics 48,134,781
Hosiery 720
Setting 47,48,51
Orlon 430
pH control in,
Pile fabrics, German industry 219
Process 48
Rayon
Crepe 134
Developments 674
Spun, fabrics 721
Viscose
Acetate fabrics 129
Finishes depending on cross-bonding 571,795
Resin 648
rH measurements in, 870
Roll 637
Rollers, compressed fibrous 633
Rugs in China 858
Sequestrene in, 470
Setting
Nylon fabrics 47,48
Machine 51
Splicing fabrics, Scotch-Weld 461
Standard handbook of textiles 91
Stiffened finish, permanent 650,651
Stiffener, Polyco-337 320,483
Stopping mechanism 564

Finishing (continued)

Symbols 380
Synthetic fibers
Developments 461
Fabrics 636
Synthetic materials in, 483
Temperature control 636
Tension influence on, 563
Tension reduction machinery 47,48
Textiles 49,50,782,783
Tricot fabrics 380
Tube-Tex process 380
Unidure process 722
Unisec 722
Urea-formaldehyde resins in, 877
Washers 135
Wet
Defects 461
Processing equipment and supplies exposition 862
Wool 461
Worsted 461
Wool
Defects 563,564,864
Fabrics 864
Jersey 786
Piece goods 563
Worsted fabrics 864
Defects 564,864
Fireproofing see Proofing-Fireproofing
Flameproofing see Proofing - Flameproofing
Flax 902
British industry 743
Cottonia, mechanical processing effect on quality 255
Cultivation 900
Disintegration with water 257
Fibers
Middle lamella 424,425
Producing, history 257
German industry 5
Growth factors relation to fiber quality 173
Hackling 185

Flax (continued)
- Histological study 4
- H. M. Norfolk Flax Establishment 424
- Linen
  - Durable launderable 300
  - German industry 5
  - High strength 572
  - Manufacture, improvements 160
  - from seed flax straw 4
- Processing 900
  - Equipment developments 669
  - in France 669
  - Material losses in, 743
- Properties 4
- Research, Danish Institute 508
- Retting - see Fiber processing - Retting
- Seed straw fiber, mechanical - chemical method of production 4
- Stalks
  - Cellulose production from, 258
  - Fruiting part, fiber value 258
  - Machine for obtaining fibers suitable for spinning 4
- Straw 257
- Threshing machine 341
- Yarns, dry spun; alkaline scouring effect on physical properties 814
- Year book and directory 342

Foils 167,262,520
- Acrylonitrile 99
- Carbylamine and carboxylic compounds 349
- Cellulose acetate, heat softening 416
- Esters, polymeric 345
- Ethylene interpolymers with vinyl esters 263
- Isopropenyl acetate and vinyl chloride copolymer 346
- Nonthermoplastic synthetic resins 482
- Plastic, fabric reinforced 313
- Polyamides
  - Aqueous dispersions 592
  - N-substituted, with hydroxylated materials 350

Foils (continued)
- Resins 8
- Vinyl, table coverings 704

Fulling
- Soap 714
- Water 714
- Wool 96

Glass
- Mat filled textolite, machining 268
- Sieve plates, spinnerets, etc. 14

Glass fibers 905
- Aluminum covered 363
- Cloth bonded with resins 130
- Colored 268
- Coronized fabrics 560,671
- Curtains 560
  - Degradation rates 779
- Draperies, degradation rates 779
- Fabrics 557,778
- Fiberglas
  - Coronizing treatment 671
  - History 595
  - Manufacture 595
  - Processing 595
  - Properties 595
  - Uses 595
- Honeycomb sandwich structure fabrics 860
- Laminates 775
- Mats, formation 346
- Nonmetallic armor 629
- Packages 9
- Producing 9,99,100,429,557,824
  - Processes 99,100
- Properties 100
- Rippled, producing 268
- Standard handbook of textiles 91
- Superpolyamide coated 646
- Surgical bandages 779
  - Dressing element 943
- Tensile strength and pliability improving 268
- Ultraviolet rays, permeable to, 269
- Uses 100

Hats
Cellulose thermoplastic organic derivative 301
Felt 338
Hazards see also Safety
Cotton slashers and auxiliaries 807
Dermatitis from fabrics, dyes, and finishes 644
Fluorescent lamps 807
Loom operation 241
Oiled textiles, spontaneous ignition 661
Sisal fiber fires 160
Tent making from Willesden duck 580
Trichloroethylene 246
Hemp 670
Cottonia, mechanical processing effect on quality 255
Year book and directory, 1948 342
High drafting
Mechanism 109
Shirley high draft system 360,529,752
High polymers 893
Degree of polymerization 582
Fiber-forming esters 825
Modified, properties and formation 328
Molecular structure 584
Plasticizers effect on second-order transition points 83
Polyesters, linear 429
Properties
Dynamic elastic 584
Mechanical
Behavior 82
Functions of shape of distribution curve 81
Physical 584
Theory and practices, principles 505,585
Thermoplastic 266
Visco-elastic behavior effect on stress-strain relationship 504
Insectproofing see Proofing - Insectproofing
Insulation
Glass cloth, bonded 130
Lightweight filamentous structures 347
Insulation (continued)
Reindeer hair for sleeping bags 5
Waterproof plastic composition 235
Jute 261,515
Cellulose source 259
Elastic properties 94
Equipment development 410
German industry, 1939-45 425,900
Lignin determination, preliminary hydrolysis effect on, 977
Processing 675
by Hiparol and bacterial pectinases 342
Research 982
Sacking cloth, tubular 774
Substitute plant, posidonia 342,343
Waste floor coverings 393
Water-soluble matter effect on microbiological deterioration 890
Wool-like product 342
Knitting see also Knitting machines
Arts Exhibition 454,625,690
Body and wrap yarns, feeding 934
Cable stitch 373
Cloth weights yield chart 773
Construction
Effect on elastic properties 150
Theory 298
Cotton survey 508
Designing 298
Designs, schematic sample of, 551
Device 551
Detector for locating imperfections 124
Diapers 931
Elastic, metal, or glass yarns with main yarn 216
Equipment and supplies, review 851

Knitting (continued)

Fabrics 124,376,768
Circular 298
Elastic
Non-run 36
Strands in, 849
Electrically energizable, 217
Gathered 36
Heat retaining properties of, 891
Interlock 127
Purl knitted 126
Rayon 702
Defects 702
Warp, patterning 705
Shaped 625,703,777,939
Stretchable 374
Terry 551
Tricot, economics of, 973
Warp knitted 703,847
Patterning 705
Welt, weft knitted 848
Footwear 299
Half hose
Circular 128
Cushion sole 299
Quality control methods 126
Hand, yarns 918
Hosiery 36,124,552
Circular knit 35,298,550,624,770, 847
Fashioned 847
Heel strengthening 624
Heels 35
Run-resist 704
Developments 411
Full-fashioned 35,124
Garter band, self-supporting 936
Heels 34,215,932
History 35
Nylon 126,127
Mono- vs. multi-filament 852
Sizes 550
Streaks preventing 626
Rayon 299
Seamless 771,772
Quality and shape in, 852
Stitch length control 852

Knitting (continued)

Silk 299
Striped 126
Wrapped terry 35
Industry
Cotton in 124
Survey 124,508
Jacquard
Designs, schematic sample of, 551
Footwear 299
Ornamented articles 34
"K" gage in, 126
Lace effect 124
Looper operators, training 455
Loopers - see Fabric processing
Looping procedure 455
Main and plating yarns, feeding 932
Methods 769,770,850,932,934
Nylon
Staple sweaters 848
Yarns 455
Ornamented articles 34
Pattern
Area layouts 770
Designing 771
Effects 553
Preboarding - see Fabric processing
Shaped goods 625,703
Jackets 777,939
Stretchable 374
Socks, shrinkage in, 772
Split 770
Foot suture 772
Standard handbook of textiles 91
Terry loop pattern effects 553
Trough solution distribution system 705
Webs, synthetic and cellulose fibers 211
Women's garments, standard sizes 852
Wool, manufacture of, 688

Knitting (continued)

Yarn handling 453
Yarn preparation equipment 917
Yield chart 773
Knitting machine see also Knitting 374,768,769,849,850
Attachments, developments 454
Automatic 124
Beam letoff 701
Carrier 37
Chopper 456
Circular 125,452,550,551,553,771,813, 848,849,930
Bearded needle 703
Cam race 769
Coaxial needle cylinders 551
Double cylinder dial 551
Feeder mechanism 767
Hosiery 930
Model SA 36
Model SA/ROF 36
Napping attachment 626
Rotating frame 612
Stop motion 38
Wesco 400 electric 454
Wrap stripe attachment 706
Yarn changing and splicing means 217
Circular independent needle 126,770
Fabric guiding device 931
Fabric take-up 626
Needles 770
Pouch tensioning device 626
Wrapping mechanism 628
Circular jersey, pattern wheel designing 771
Cleaning 627
Electric blower 495
Developments 124,410,454 455
Double cylinder, German 216
Drive, two speed and oscillatory 628
Feeding apparatus 702
Flat 125,553,769,850,931,932
Air cleaner 930
Fashioning means 767
Frame, power-operated 554
Improvements 454,932
Single bed, patterning mechanism 37

Knitting (continued)

Sinker-nib and thread guide carrying and operating means 933
Stop motion, electric 298
Tensioning device 554
Warp 702
Width-changing means 706
Frameworks, welded 127
Full-fashioned hosiery 215
Multiple head 35
Needle head gage, adjustable 623
Single head, Pointex attachment 624
Take-up mechanism 299,772
Twin knitter 454
Half hose, automatic rib 124
Hosiery
Cam system, auxiliary 298
Reading 45-gage, attachment 847
Ribbers, uses 703
Stop motion 38,701
Interlock 373
Jacquard, stop motion 38
Jersey Model MJ 36
Komet
Attachments 215
Links-and-links 454
Selectors cabinet and gage 702
R.O.P. apparatus 453
Stop motions 38
Knitting Arts Exhibition 454,625, 690
Latch needle, B-17 626
Latches, trapped, preventing 455
Light system 125
Links and links
Circular 851
Komet 454
Selectors cabinet and gage 702
Loom
French circular, needles and jacks 299
Rectilinear 299
Loop cutter 37

Knitting machines (continued)

Maintenance gages 934
Needle jacks
Moving 850
Selecting and positioning mechanism 850
Pattern mechanism 374,556,933,934
Needles 125,216,374,770
Circular, independent needle machine 770
Fixing improvements 298
Helper 848
Maintenance 627
Rubber yarn furnisher 627
Pile fabric, suction apparatus 127
Racking mechanism 627
Review 851
Rib 454
Circular, brushes for cylinders 452
Double cylinder 124
Seamless 127
Transfer mechanism 127
Rubber yarn furnisher 627
Scott and Williams Model K, driving mechanism 628
Seamless hosiery 771
Control chain 930
Feeding mechanism 456
Tensioning mechanisms 456
Simplex 454
Sinker
Actuating mechanism 935
Bar 456
Stitch cam gage 455
Stop motion 627
Electrical 552
Wrap yarn controlled 937
Yarn carrier 556
Straight bar 936
Carrier and slurcock driving members 936
Loop regulating mechanism 933
Patterning mechanism 38
Sinker actuating mechanism 935
Trapper and cutter mechanism 628
Striper, Supreme Model SA automatic variable, Cutting mechanism 628

Knitting machines (continued)

Stripe and plaid, Supreme Model SA-ROF, Pattern placer, automatic 624
Striping mechanism, Komet 126
Suction apparatus 127
Superposed cylinder type 932
Take-up device 772
Tension device 936
Thread
Feeding apparatus 623
Letoff 704
Guides 455
Bar mounting 555
Racking mechanism 853
Tensioning device 555
Tricot 453
3-bar 454
Centromatic lubricating system 491
Improvements 453,454
Model C-2 high speed 624
Stop motion, electric 552
Type 553,769
Warp 456,705,773
Developments 410
for diamond shaped pattern 768
Flat 702
Guide bar motion 624,931
Endwise movement, imparting 934
Kayloom machines 37
Kidde
Chopper 456
Sinker bar 456
Motion 934
Raschel type 553
Improvements 37
Simplex 852
Tension control 216,705
Welt turners 456
Widening and narrowing control mechanism 850
Wrap
Reverse, single cylinder 216
Spindle shogging means 38
Striping mechanism 556

Knitting machines (continued)
Yarn feed and control mechanism 937
Yarn protector 375
Lace
Cellulose, nitrating 397
Manufacture, method 300
Netted fabric machine 621
Web separation 557
Laminates
Aerobond 142
Asbestos 42
Cellulose fabric plastic 42
Composite material 42
Fibrous 853
Creep, temperature effect on, 816
Cushion material, producing 942
Fibrous sheet material 775,939
Fibrous-resinous 314
Fillers
Lantuck 558
Low-pressure 313
Fire resistant fabric, producing 143
Gas impervious fabric 855
Layered article, producing 941
Nonmetallic armor 629
Phenolics 976
Plastic 41
Thermosetting 580
Producing 42
Shaped fabric article 374
Texray, rayon ribbon 458
Laundering see Cleaning
Lighting 157,161
Fluorescent lamp guard 974
Foot-candles 733
Frosted lamps 493
Full-fashioned hosiery mills 732
Glass blocks in, 493
Hosiery plant, Irvington Textile Co. 811
I. E. S. handbook 78
Illumination, correct 492
Inspection 460
Finished goods 494
Principles 975
Spinning frames 975

Lighting (continued)
Spinning and weaving 733
Sunlamp developments 970
Trends 247
Uxbridge Mill 160
for woolen and worsted mills 974
Linen see Flax
Looms see also Weaving 451,695,813,972
Arrangement 765
Attachment for weaving ladder webbing 620
Automatic 367,368
Axminster
Driving control 119,120
Improvements 762
Tube frame conveyor systems, driving mechanism 616,617
Weft laying needle mechanism 929
Balanced operation 368
Battery
Bobbin control 118
Mechanism 760
Beam regulator 542
Beat-up mechanism 449,542,696
Belgian
Automatic 449,544
Moquette 697
Binder strap 843
Bobbin-changing automatic 210
Bobbin feeler 449
Hattersley 925
Bobbinless 368
Bobbins - see also Looms -
Weft replenishing 447
Control 118
Feeler, electrically operated 449
Magazines
Mounting, adjustable 541
Vibration preventer 548
Thread control 297
Box motion 845
Change 693
Diggle's chain 922

Looms (continued)

- Four, Ruti 699
- Four, Zang 846
- Knowles 922
- Braiding, spindle 919
- British automatic 294
- Card cutting machine 122
- Carpet, improvements 762
- Check strap 32
- Circular 294,369,448,549,693, 812
  - Caught threads detecting means 545
  - Control system, circular 369
  - Fluff and dust removal 928
  - French, needles and jacks 299
  - Improvements 544
  - Jute, Saint Freres 775
  - Shedding means 296,547,928
  - Shuttle 543,548
    - Guiding device 372,929
  - Warp
    - Braking device 705
    - Threads, combing 543,694
    - Threads, distributing 925
  - Weft
    - Fork 549
    - Stop motion 550
    - Threads, tightening 543
- Clutch 294
  - Cam operated transversely engaged 761
- Control system 843
- Controller, electric, for guiding fabrics 618
- Conversion to automatic looms 448
- Cotton, industrial data sheet 241
- Crompton & Knowles S-6 701
- Cross-rod system 119
- Czech 156
- Dagger stop 543
- Designing for lower costs 807
- Developments 294,410,411,765
- Dobby 123
  - Cam type 544
  - Paper pattern indicated 763
  - Patterns designing 294
- Driving arrangement 761
- Feeding apparatus 702
- Filling
  - Catcher 923

Looms (continued)

- Fork motion 450
- Stop motion 923
- Flaw detector 370
- Fly shuttle, 926
- Gaiting
  - Dobby warps 120
  - Jacquard warps 120
  - Starting loom after, 123
- Harness 450,620,696,843
  - Faults, correcting 369
  - Frame 924
  - Motion 120,619
  - Stop motion 543,618,695
- Hattersley 122,925
- Heald shaft 924
- Heddles 843
  - Faults, correcting 369
  - Frames
    - Drawing-in 447
    - Limited slide hook 447
  - Machine for operating on 211
  - Shafts, coupling 119
- Illuminating parts of, 925
- Improvements 619
- Inspection 119
- Jacquard
  - Double cylinder 119,120,210
  - Dracup 122
  - Improvements 762
  - Multi-tier 708
  - Selvedge machine 619
- Kellogg
  - Fixing 210,449
  - Maintenance 210,449
- Lace
  - Cloth roll attachment 369
  - Comb bars and bobbin shuttles lubricating means 940
- for large draperies 812
- Lay driving mechanism 448
- Lease rods 121
- Let-off
  - Friction 842,845
  - Motion, automatic 545
  - Motor-driven, improvements 545
  - Warp-beam-driven 845

Looms (continued)

Lubrication 495,696
Driving and transmission elements 695
Lug strap
Hanger 371
Support 620
Matterson "S" motion 122
Modification for furnishing fabric trimmings 940
Motions, auxiliary 542
Motors, operation, correlating 368
Multi-shuttle 708
Narrow fabric 40,295,458,708
Astrakhan ribbon 858
Beat-up mechanism 696
Cutting apparatus for venetian blind tapes 937
Picking mechanisms 122
Shuttle 778
Shuttle drive 777
Shuttleless 629
Stop motion 123
Weft detector 700
Netted fabric machine 621
Parallel motion 926
Parts; laminated, resin impregnated compressed woods 763
Pattern device 549
Pick and pick 367
Weft feeler 549
Picker 546
Loop 211
Motion 545,546
Shaft snubber 764
Sleeve lubrication 33
Spindle 33
Stick
Bumper 121
Check 33,926
Motion 621
Strap 32
Connection 621
Laminated 763
Lug strap
Hanger 371
Support 620
Magnesium 698
Snubber 844,926

Looms (continued)

Stop 546
Wooden 698
Picking
Catapult theory 545
Mechanisms 121,122,926,927
Motion 842
Faulty 842
Timing methods 622
Pneumatic apparatus 212
Pile fabric 544,763,775
Improvement 449
Power, shuttle checking 368
Protector mechanism, electric 694
Rectilinear 299
Reeds 623
Illumination 925
Improvements 295
Rust removal, Oakite Compound No. 36 451
Warp threads passing through 697
Research 899
Reversing mechanism 547
Sand rolltake-up, variable speed 548
Sauer 122
Semi-automatic 547
Settings 925
Shed setting 213
Shedding motion 928
Continental 119
Shuttle 372,543,548,778
Box S-6 magazine side, servicing 845
Center-tension eye 451
Checking 368,372
Cop retainer 921
Defects 451
Deflector 765
Drive 777
Pneumatic 621
Eyes 697
Guard 241,296
Guiding device 929
Magnesic metal, making 547
Maintenance 451
Projection
Speed 545
Study 370

Looms (continued)
Speed, measurement instrument 371,969
Swell 33,121,210
Wire fabric weaving 213
Yarn guiding block 701
Shuttleless 629
Silk and rayon, Henry Livesey 544,619
Sley motion 296,548
Spreader 619
Stop motion 32,123,694
Electric 697
Filling 923
Harness actuated 543,618,695
Pick controlled 122
Warp 548,766
Weft fork 549
Weft replenishing 765
Whip roll 33
Stroboscopic study 622
Swell, fast or loose reed 210
Swiss 34
American-made 33
Sword mechanism 452
Take-up roll coverings 606
Tape loom 40
Tappet 123
Temple 620,767
Rolls 606
Tension regulator 295
Terry cloth 452
Setting and operation 618
Thin place detector 122
Thread control for bobbins in magazines 297
Thread holder, pneumatic 698
Unwinding device 766
Velvet, improvements 762
Warner & Swasey Sulzer 214,324
Warp
Beam 623
Head clamp pads, making 920
Letoff 214,845
Regulator 542
Yarn clamp 846
Frame driving device 295,543
Letoff motions 297,699
Two beam version 921
Mounting, harness holders for, 843

Looms (continued)
Sorting machine 214
Stop motion 766
Drop wire 548
Tensioning mechanism 766
Variable 367
Weft
Detector, electric 369,617,700, 761
Bobbin, method of making 921
Endless, insertion 371
Feeding apparatus 297
Laying needle mechanism 929
Mixing motion, Ruti 845
Tension take-up 929
Tightening device 214
Yarn grasping from exhausted bobbins 546
Weft replenishing
Bobbin
Check 616
Magazine 119
Releaser, fabricated 923
Replenishing mechanism 542
Retainer 760
Tip support means 761
Filling thread cutter 924
Pick and pick 372
Bobbin releasing means 372
Electric weft detector 369,372
Stop motion 765
Thread
Collector 548
Control, pneumatic 296,927
Cutter for pneumatic thread receivers 297
Holder, pneumatic 296,372,698
Remover, pneumatic 764,927
Yarn feed and control mechanism 937
Machinery see also specific processes and machines 26
Air line filter 240
Air wash unit, eliminator plates, cleaning 494
Arbors, polishing; making 733
Auxiliary motions, executing 292
Balancing, dynamic 809
Baling press 659

Machinery (continued)

- Bearings
  - Anti-friction 490
  - Lubrication 490
    - Bottle oilers 491
- Blower unit 806
- Boilers
  - Electric steam 411
  - Insulation 734
- British
  - Developments 884
  - Engineering firms 157
- in Canada 161
- Chemical manufacture, construction materials 163
- Cleaning, electric portable blower 495
- Cloth
  - Feeding apparatus 944,945
  - Guider 491
- Coal pulverizer 812
- Condensate return system, high pressure 494
- Controls, automatic 410
- Cotton, Russian 246
- Cutting and stacking machine, Alfa Type FF 495
- Czech 156
- Designing for lower costs 807
- Developments 157,411,441,734
- Dialyzers 747
- Diesel
  - Engine-generators 154
  - Power units 411
- Drafting rollers
  - Pressure applying 279,529
  - Weight saddles 279,529
  - Weighting systems 279,529
- Drives 157
  - Adjustable speed 247
  - Fluid 493
  - Gallows 21
  - Individual 77,436
  - Regulating 812
  - Speed control, electrical 245
  - Variable speed 156
    - Transmission 814
- Dyehouse 660,972
  - Half-hose, Spalding Knitting Mills 808

Machinery (continued)

- Wehadee 662
- Electrical 156,492
  - Progress 411
- Electronic devices 168,490,968
- Electrostatic, fabric fragment separation 496
- European 241
- Fabric
  - Folding machines 885,973
  - Length markers, indexing means 884
- Fancy yarn production 687
- Fiber-containing elements 356
- Future 734
- German, bibliography of reports 806
- Grace Bleachery 245
- Heat exchangers 493
- Heating
  - Modern installations 660
  - Thermolier unit heater 499
  - and ventilating system 245
- Hoover Hosiery Co. 660
- Instrumentation 240
  - Maintenance 973
- I. S. O. reports 147
- Japanese cotton industry 811
- Joints, rotary 811
- Knitting yarn preparation 917
- Laminates 580,976
- Lippett Worsted Co. 811
- List opening apparatus 945
- Lixator 471
- Lubrication 27,158,242,495,579,696
  - Bijur system 160
  - Centralized 731
  - Centromatic system 491
  - Lubricant 709
  - Maintenance 492
  - One-shot systems 496
  - Program 492
  - Schedules and methods 78
  - Theories 696
- Magnesium 660,885
- Magnetic separators 79
- Manchester Textile Machinery & Accessories Exhibit 972
- Metallizing 243,733

Machinery (continued)

Milan exhibit, 1948 812
Modernization 161,245
Bachmann Uxbridge Worsted Co. 490
Motors
Connection, Type S. O. cord 496
Electric operating 190
Electronic control, thyratron 323
Moving 499
Musgrave Pocket Book 248
Natl. Dyeing and Finishing Corp. 973
Natona Mills, Inc. 733
Nylon moldings 734
Operating means for electrically driven machines 975
Phenolics in, 976
Power transmission 411
Welded frames 497
Prague autumn fair 246
Productivity, controlling 324
Rag, bitter-roller stand 909
Research 887
Review 887
Rocky Mount Mills 810
Roller covers 356,752
Covering problems 462
Rubber, operating trends 862
Saco-Lowell 106
Sample cutter for piece goods 976
Schneider Mills 579
Sewing
Cosella sock lining 38
Electromagnetic 80
Heavy seaming 466
J piece end 634
Maintenance 242
Overedging 635
Tape 433
Speed unit, variable 599
Spindles 439
Stainless steel, cleaning 809
Starting equipment 156
Static eliminators 107
Electronic type 21
Ionotron 126
Low voltage, Model LV 732
Steam generators 161
Stopping mechanism 564
Strobotac 498

Machinery (continued)

Swedish 412
Swiss 154
Developments 884
Industries Fair 735,812, 974
Warp preparation 34
Tacker, Uxbridge automatic 247
Tanks, vats, etc. - volume determination 160
Tension control
Meters 117
Rototral 157
Speed unit, variable 599
Thread
Controlling apparatus 292
Guide 686
Thyratron 323
Transformers 324
in U. S. 161
V-belts 809
Velocity control, variable speed unit 599
Warp bobbin stripping machine 692
Worsted yarn manufacture 105
Wright Spinning Co. 105
Zephyr Textiles Ltd. 499
Materials handling 79,161,242
Bale ties, coating 77
Baling, platens on hand truck 497
Baskets, reusable steel wire 810
Beam handling 783
Overhead system 496,497
System 445
Bobbin
Sorting apparatus 111,285
Storing apparatus 607
Cans 733
Sliver, two floor chain conveyor 831
Cargotainer 810
Carousel for waste 813
Carts 242
Caustic soda 713
Cloth
Inspection and handling system 630

Materials handling (continued)
Room 733
Spreader, CRA Electromatic 491
Conveyor
Cloth, Steven Linen Associates 884
Two floor chain, for sliver cans 831
Doff boxes 438
"EasOut" for piece goods 161
Fabric
Folding machines 885,973
Length markers, indexing means 885
Glosstex for baskets, trucks, etc. 491
Hosiery 41,702,732,944
Leg form stand 78
Nylon 127,456
Separation machine 625
Turning and inspection form 708
Hydrogen peroxide 304
Installation of equipment 975
Lap 733
Handling system 678
Machinery moving 499
Maintenance supplies, storage and control 734
Mechanical 412
Monorail systems 240
Overhead handling system 242
Packaged material, palletized 154
Packaging quills in boxes for shipment 356
Piece goods rolls, "EasOut" 161
Raw stock 733
Rayon cake equipment 79
Roving 733
Scotch tape use 499,812
Spool sorter for winding tubes and spinning spools 833
Spooler bobbin loading machine 734
Table coverings, vinyl film 704
Tensionless handling of running lengths of material 784
Tractor, electric 412,809
Transport 813
Trough solution distribution system 705

Materials handling (continued)
Truck-haul, Link-belt chain-type 493
Trucks
Bobbins, quills or spools, transporting 527
Clamp 659
Electric 809
Fork-lift 496,660
Attachments 660
Lift
Bale clamp 659
Platens 497
Roll handling 160
Speedlift 210
Tubular fabric 868
Unit load principle 246
Warp beams 210
Stand, Lewis-Shepard 210
Wehadee's dye plant 662
Weighing, industrial 80
Yarn 733
Mathematics
Degree of polymerization 582
Drafting, dynamical mechanism of, 738
Foam formation by detergents and textile aids 303
Geometry of fabrics construction 366
High polymers, D. P. measurement, viscosity in, 588
Slippage of fibers during drafting 602
Sliver irregularities in drafting 680
Mercerization
Acetate mixtures 224
Controls, automatic 410
Cotton, developments 648
Padder 635
Solutions, improving 51
Microscopy see Testing-Physical
Mildewproofing see Proofing - Rotproofing
Milling see Fulling

Mills see also Hazards; Safety
American Enka Corp. 887
American Viscose Corp. 160
Australia's textile industry 409
Bachmann Uxbridge Worsted Co., modernization 490
Bale ties coating 77
Cardroom redeployment 108
Colonial Mills plant 240
Color in, 492,578
Construction 158,161
Am. Enka Corp. 412
McGinley Mills 159
Uxbridge Mills 160
Worsted mill problems 80
Corrosion problems, solving 887
Costs, estimating 323
Cotton weaving factories 413
Cuban Rayon Co. 410
Dye house 473
Economics 714
Knit goods 392
Layout 660,972
Modernizing 474
Wehadee 662
Electrical progress 411
Engineering, industrial 808
Experiment, worsted processing, planning 899
E-Z Mills, Inc.; assembly line methods 731
Floors
Concrete, for weave rooms 78
Dry cleaning method 732
Sealer, Lastincote 492
Full-fashioned hosiery, planning and construction 244,497
Future 499
Glass block windows 158,493
Grace Bleachery 161,245
Heating 161
Heat conservation 566
Heat supply 79
Modern installations 660
H. M. Norfolk Flax Establishment 424
Hoover Hosiery Co. 660
Industrial Rayon Corp. 180
Inspection, sampling plan 886
Insulation, foam glass 158
James Lee & Sons Co. 247
Japanese cotton industry 885
Joanna-Western Mills Co., 1897-1947 414

Mills (continued)
Karastan Rug Mill 241
Kendall Co. 159
Laboratory function-service 509
Lightning protection 78
Looper operators, training 455
Munsingwear, Inc., ruralized 247
Musgrave Mill experiment 108
Natl. Dyeing and Finishing Corp. 973
Natona Mills Inc. 733
Waste disposal plant 578
Noise reduction 808
Operating tests 839
Overseer's case book 122
Pepperell's progress 249
Pot spinning 497
Power
Consumption 79
Distribution 157
Electric, entrances and switchboards 579
Supply 79
Production increasing by training and production study 884
Quality control 498,708,886
Rayon and piece dyeing and finishing works 799
Rayon plant 886
STA practices 734
Quality improvement, Bigelow-Sanford Carpet Co. 410
Rayon filament finishing plant 79
Richmond Hosiery Mills 944
Rocky Mount Mills 810
Ruralized 247
Schneider Mills 579
Scotch tape use in, 499,812
Scottish Woolen Technical College 420
Springfield Woolen Mills 245
Springs Cotton Mills 155
Static electricity 21
Statistics use in, 246,661,965
Steam consumption 79
Swiss 154
Stoffel plant 731
Time study training programs 981

Mills (continued)
Vinyon N plant 520
Vision programs 494
Fulton Bag & Cotton Mills 808
Walls, sandwich-type insulated panels 972
Weave room inspection methods 377
Weaver's wages for controlling loom output 325
Weighing, industries 80
Yorkshire textile industry 162
Zephyr Textiles Ltd. 499
Moisture proofing see Proofing - Waterproofing
Mothproofing see Proofing - Mothproofing
Narrow fabrics
Belting 217,689
Rubber impregnate 41
Braid 378
Men's hat 474
Rug, manufacturing 612
Simulated woven fabrics, making 629
Braiding machine 206,538
Bobbin
Carrier 364
Tensioning mechanism 364
Cable, Hoburn 613
Carrier 538
for elastic threads 611
for endless belts, etc. 539
Loom, spindle for 919
Lubrication 27
Spool holder 364
Cutting on the bias 300
Edges, fancy 708
Furnishing fabric trimmings, manufacture and construction 940
Ribbons
Astrakhan 858
Regenerated cellulose 559
Texray, rayon 458
Thermoplastic, cutting 457
Velvet and velour 778
Rubber yarn 943
Tapes
Ladder 708
Sliding fastener stringer 559
Zip fastener 459
Nonwoven fabrics 942
Cotton 591,854
Advantages 856
Production 856
Survey 708
Uses 708,856
Lantuck 458,558
Machine for producing 855,857
Producing 855,857
Rayon 854
Wool 854
Nylon see also Blends 875,905
Carpets, Airborne 460
Cot covers 376
Development 737
Developments 903
Elastic articles 39,348
Element X in, 468,552,862
Fabrics 693
Filament denier factor 376
Porosity variation 980
Properties and uses 709
Fishing nets 116
Hosiery 126
Mono- vs. multi-filament 852
Hydrolysis 976
Moisture absorption, density, and swelling properties 672
Moldings 734
Monocord 27
Nymo 291
Perlon
Processing 863
Properties 737,863
Photochemical degradation 506,735
Polyamides
Acid influence on, 891
Amino-carboxylic acid,
Improving 15
Refining 15
Behavior at elevated temperatures 415
-cellulose products 270
Discussion on, 415
Dispersions, aqueous 592
Elastic N-substituted 10
Fiber-forming synthetic linear 428
High polymeric linear, preparation 270

Nylon (continued)
Improving 10
Lightfastness improving 269
Modification 269,348
N-alkoxymethyl combined with cellulose derivative 427
Packing material 101
Patents 269
Plastics 15
Preparation 10,903
Producing 10
Properties 10
Improving 15
Radiographic examinations 418
Shrinkage in phenal 892,979
Solubility, increasing 15
Stretching phenomena 167
Venetian blind cords 290
Water resistance, increasing 15,16
X-ray investigation 101
Properties 116,541,673
Reactions 586
Staple
Half hose 126
Processing
Bradford system 433
Cotton machinery 432
Woolen machinery 432
Properties 432
Travelers 439
Water adsorption and desorption 500
Yarns, uses 671
Opening 185
Air control 185
Alabama practices 107,183
Asbestos 357
Cotton 22,185
California, 830
Irrigated, 908
Equipment, developments 185
Improvements 356
Jute 675
Machines 357
Magnetic separators 79,435
Opener 526
Horizontal 185
Vertical 21,107
Wool
Proctor-Leonard Rocar 435
V-belt drives 435

Opening (continued)
Picking
Air control 185
Cotton 20
California 830
Picker 423
Fiber meters 599
Lap uniformity measuring, tension minimizing 677
Nylon staple 433
Pickers 185
Doffer 887
Fringe roll 676
V-belts and lineshaft drive 435
Room
Fires eliminated 435
Naumkeag 106
STA practices 117
Wool, Proctor-Leonard Rocar system 357
Orlon see Acrylonitrile
Paper
Competition to cotton 337,423,514
Leather-like articles 317
Oil cloth 317
Permeability of fabrics and membranes 585
Water absorption 164
Perlon see Nylon
Physics
Acetaldehyde polymerization 505
Blended yarns, Electrical resistance and moisture condition 736
Buoyancy studies of fiber substitutes for Kapok 977
Cellulose
Artificial textiles, swelling and shrinkage 586
Passage of substances through, 888
Sheets, electricity conduction 163
Dynamic properties
Filaments, yarns, and cords at sonic frequencies 500
High polymers 584
Plastics 418

Physics (continued)

- Elasticity
  - Non-linear viscous, theory, curve shape factor 84
  - Performance of textiles 504
- Fibers
  - Damage, origin and identification 819
  - Elasticity 981
  - Mechanical behavior 1
    - Burte & Halsey theory 1
- Filaments behavior on pressing between rollers 326
- Foam formation by detergents and textile aids 303
- Hair, human, swelling isotherms in water vapor 502
- Heat transfer 161
- High molecular substances, chain mobility 164
- High polymers 505
- Infrared radiation; transmittance, reflectance, and absorptance in textile materials 667
- Laminates creep, temperature effect on, 816
- Long chain molecules
  - Charged, dimension in electrolyte solutions 250
  - Degradation 87
- Low temperature properties of textiles 503
- Moisture and heat diffusion through textiles 664
- Plasticization 83
  - Internal 83
- Plasticizers, mechanistic theory of solvent action 83
- Polyamide fibers, stretching phenomena 167
- Polymers
  - Cross-linked 330
  - Solutions, viscoelastic properties 167
  - Three-dimensional 502,503
- Rayon
  - Mechanical behavior 666
  - Torque twist relationships in filaments 738
- Rope properties 819

Physics (continued)

- Soil removal 898
- Starch 326
- Stress-strain relationship, industrial application 818
- Styrene polymerization in magnetic field 329
- Temperature sensitivity of plasticizer-polymer system 330
- Viscosity
  - Neutonian, pseudoplastic, and dilatant liquids 588
  - Theory of plasticizer action 330
  - Wrinkle resistance of fabrics 400
  - Yarns and cords, Hysteresis and dynamic elastic modulus 666

Picking see Opening

Pile fabrics 40,376,458,558

- Carpet
  - Annual, 1948 248
  - Sponge rubber backing 776
- Cut pile 776
- Decorated, producing 706
- Double, cutting machine 940
- Fibrous product 559
- German industry 218
- Jute fabrics 301
- Knotted 40
- Nylon, Airborne 460
- Pile cutting machine, pile and knife guide 942
- Pile and nap face composite fabric 938
- Pile surfaced materials, forming 857,858
- Plush
  - German industry 218
  - Rayon 300
- Producing 218,372,458,940,941,942
  - Machines 376,457
- Reversible, producing 941,942
- Rubber surfaced material 218
- Rugs 558
  - Karastan, producing 241
  - Making in China 858
- Tufting machine 858,941,943
- Warp 778

Pile fabrics (continued)
Weft 778
Yarns, forming 754
Plasticizers see Textile chemicals
Plastics see also Coated products;
Foils; Resins 1,267,668
Application to textile manufacture 267,721,874
British year book, 1948 249
Buttons 322
Cellulose esters 81
Organic, containing dyhydroxybenzalazine 744
Dynamic properties, theoretical considerations 418
Encyclopedia, 1948 Modern 79
Fabrications 219
Fiberglas - see Glass fibers
German advances 83
Laminates, thermosetting 580
Phenolics 976
Plasticizers - see Textile chemicals
Polyvinyl chloride 17
Coated material 63,64
Manufacture and fabrication 16
Paste, "Welvic" 144
Stabilization 84
Webbings 459
Reevon 707
Reinforced 41
Filaments, fibers, fabrics, and yarns 378
Products 838
Rhodiaceta 646
Rippled fiber 268
Strips, producing 105
Suede effect, obtaining 647
Superpolyamides 15
Technical data 252
Tygan 129
Velon 219
Vinylidene chloride copolymer fabric 857
Polyamides see Nylon
Polyethylene 905
Monofilaments 170
Production 864
Properties and uses 826,864
Polyethylene (continued)
Reevon 707
Polymers
Constitution and fiber properties 980
Synthetic, Aldehyde groups, containing 183
Polyvinyl chloride see Plastics
Printing see also Dyeing
Aging processes 477
Short 568
Alkali sulfide compositions 309
Blankophor 954
Block 871
Hand 139,228
Blocks 228
History 394
Calcium salts in, 132
Cellulosic materials 568
Chrome dyes 394
Dye transfer from thickener to fiber during steaming 955
Mineral khaki shades 310
Chemical technology 311,385
Cloth structures effect on,59,954
Color
Perception 308
Terminology report 224
Continuous, rotary stencil 641
Copper roller 139
Cotton fabrics 47
Cylinders 642
Defects 59,230,642
Development 477
Developments 477
Discharge 954
Electrical 59
White effects 786
Dyes 871
Chrome mordant 950
Diagen, Zelan AP paste effect on, 137
Transfer from thickener to fiber during steaming 955
Vat 477
Sulfuric esters of leuco,568,790
Variables 140
Yellow G 230

Printing (continued)

Embroidery on fabrics 309
Emulsions 309,393
  Pigmented 642
English advances 225
Fabrics 955
Faults, prevention 642
Fibrous materials 309
Frame
  La lyonnaise guide 642
  Riders improvement 307
Glass fabrics 384
Glazed patterns 59,871
Glycerine in, 867
Heliofast process 476
History 225,477
Improvements 393
Intaglio 954
Introduction to study of, 828
Lyonnaise system 308
  Guide 642
Machines 225
  Improvements 642
Molded metal on fabrics 309
Multicolor
  Images 59
  Machine 954
  Process 229
  Relief, fabrics 870
Naphthol 470
Nylon fabrics 139
  Piece goods 789,872
Paper 955
Pastes 394
  Glycerine substitutes 381
  Petroleum solvents in, 229
Patterned effects 393
  Lustrous 871
Photographic
  in Australia 716,871
  Phototex 716
Pigments
  Emulsion 137,307
  Fixation 714
Pile fabrics, German industry 219
Polyesters, aromatic, fabrics 394
Problems 230
Processes 310,871
Rayon spun fabrics 440

Printing (continued)

in relief 309
Resist, Fibrous material with linear superpolyamides 647
Roller 642
  Copper, Oakite protective oil coating 476
  Coverings 310,462
  Defects 791
  Engraved
    Copper 791
    Intaglio 393
    Metal 871
  Machinery improvements 394
Sampling in, 721
Screen 139,229,230,871
  Apparatus 394
  Bed 954
  Defects 953
  Improvements 476
  Knife cut process 717
  Machines 476
    Improvements 230
  Penetration problems 230
  Photographic method 717
  Principles, practice, and technique 642
  Process 394,476
  Silk 568
  Squeegee supporting and guiding structure 394
  Table 394
    Machine for adhering fabrics to, 718
  Techniques 476,642,953
  Vegetable fibers 641
Shirting in Ireland 717,869
Spectrophotometer in, 475,568
Stencil 60,871
  Rotary 641
Table 307
  Fabric positioning 305
  Ruler for placing position stops 310
Techniques 477
Tension effects in, 953
Transparent designs 572
Vinyl films, methods 955
Zelan AP paste effect on Diagen prints 137

Proofing

Creaseproofing 872
Cellulosic fabrics 959
Compositions 66
Amide condensation products 956
Permel resin 67
Resin 399
Synthrez D 478
Cotton 478
Factors affecting, 379
Processes 66,478
Urea-formaldehyde resin 872
Rayon
Resins in, 65
Viscose 571,795
Resins, synthetic, effect in, 379
Feltproofing
Keratinuous fibers, chlorination66
Protein materials 959
Wool 66,96,644,735,877,895
Fireproofing
Aircraft, fabric-covered 793,873
Compositions 570
Fabrics 142
Fibrous materials 645
Laminated fabrics 143
Organic fibrous materials, ethylene diamine dy-hydrobromide 570
Processes 142
Flameproofing
Cellulose 61
Combustible material 645,647
Materials 957
Sheets 231
Compounds, Erifon 873
Cotton 961
Fibrous materials 399
Acid-nitrogen complex 957
Protein fibrous materials 957
Research 509
Spun rayon 961
Gasproofing
Airfast process 722
Mustard
Fabrics 958
Regenerated cellulose fabric 796
Polyvinyl formal coatings 796
Regenerated cellulose fabric142,796
Insectproofing
Cereal sacks, DDT impregnation 643

Proofing (continued)

Chigger control 478
Compounds 797
Cotton bags 874
Fabrics 62
Fibrous materials 647
Insecticides 62
Detergents 143
Solid absorbent materials 62
Textiles 321
Uniform mite toxicants
Protection studies 569
Stopping-time studies 569
Mothproofing 401,957
Animal fibers 646
Britain 720
Clothes moths and house moths; life, history, etc.401
Compounds 643
Boconize 63,646
DDT 797
for fibrous materials 397
Mitin FF 797
Process 874
Wool 643
Wool-Perlon blends, Eulan 315
Rotproofing 314
Cellulosic materials 796,873,957
Compounds 145,314,800,873
Acyl derivatives of pentachlorophenol 316
Bisphenols 873
Copper naphthenate and bis-methane 795
Dialkyl esters of dichlorosuccinic acid 791
Halogen substituted phenylol sulfides, salts of, 793
Phenyl mercurials 398,793
Cotton duck 319
Copper complex 877
Cotton textiles 397,479
Bisphenols 873
Outdoor exposure and tests 794
Research 983
Fabrics 145
Fibrous materials 399,645,647
Fungi concerned in fiber deterioration 665

Proofing (continued)

Mildew causes 314
Mold characteristics 134
Processes 318
Proteinaceous fibers 957,959
Sanitized process 479
Textiles 63
Tropic proofing 402
Wrapping materials 791
Shrinkproofing 797
Animal fibers, isopropylidene dianhydromannitol 889
Animal fibers, sulfur linkage reactivity 979
Cellulose
Fabrics, methylated methylol melamine 649
Fibers 960
Organic derivative 797
Compositions
Methylated methylol melamine 648
Resin 399
Synthrez D 478
Urea-formaldehyde 395
Felts, protein 876
Fibers, Ror process 233
Fibrous materials with linear superpolyamides 647
Keratinous fibers, chlorination 66
Nylon fabrics 647
Patent and literature survey 958
Polyamide fibers, phenol solution 892
Processes 65,66,141,233,480,648,797
Protein materials 876,959
Rayon fabrics 647
Ror process 233
Sanforset process effect on fabrics 136
Shrinkage
Causes 141,872
Elimination 872
Patent and literature survey 958
Theories 145
Wool 65
Wool 65,66,96,233,234,400
Alkylated methyl melamine 644

Proofing (continued)

Bromate and hypochloric acid 719
Butadiene polymer 573
Chemical reaction of, 956
Chlorination processes 798,876
Gaseous 234
Chlorine reaction 6
Chloroprene polymer 878
Chlorzyme treatment 234
Fluorine treatment 719
Harriset treatment 648,968
Effect on vat dyed wool 390
Hypochlorite solution 571
Lanaset resin, low temperature 646
Melamine-formaldehyde 64,479
Melamine resins
Microscopical observations 875
Torsional rigidity and elastic properties 875
Organosilicon polymers 735
Perzyme treatment 234
Processes 144,145,231,481,572,648,719
Research 90
Resins 481,877
Socks, thiosulfate-iodine test 481
S. W. process 719,968
Vibrations treatment 876
Washproofing, fabrics 144
Waterproofing
Alkyl-amidoalkene orthosilicate treatment 797
Cellulose
Fabrics, acyl peroxide 400
Fibers 399
Nitrogen bases 67
Materials 569
Regenerated, fabric 142,232,796
Compounds 396
Acyl derivatives of pentachlorophenol 316
Acyloxy-substituted aromatic acid salts 399

Proofing (continued)

- Amido condensates 872,956
- Cellulose derivatives 792
- Durasec 722
- Norane W, durable 644
- Persistol 960,961
- Polyvinyl formal coatings 796
- Silicon amine, organo 721
- Zirconium 235,957

Cotton fabrics 235,958,961
- Methyl silicon amine 722
- Research 983

Ethylenimine in, 141
Fabrics 142
Fair trade practice rules, proposed 67
Fibrous materials 144,645
- Organic 231

Hot melt coating 396
Plastic compositions 235,400
Processes 234,720,939
Protein fibers 399
Rayon
- Spun 961
- Viscose 518

Staple goods 958
Textiles 319
Vinyl chloride polymers 17
Water repellents 67
Wool 644
- Methyl silicon amine 722

Zelan AP paste
- Effect on dyed fabrics 138
- Effect on dyed nylon 137
- Neutralizing step in application 143

Weatherproofing
- Cotton duck 319
  - Copper complex 877
- Cotton textiles 479
  - Research 983

Wrinkleproofing
- Cellulosic fabrics 959
- Cotton 798
- Fibrous materials with linear superpolyamides 647
- Process 232,317
- Unidure process 722

Proofing (continued)

- Unisec 722
- Wrinkle resistance of fabrics 400

Properties see Specific product, etc.
Protein fibers 905
- Casein fibers 102
  - Caslen
    - Manufacture 672
    - Properties 672
    - Uses 672
  - Production 824
- Classification 817
- Cottonseed 671,825,906
- Deterioration 748
- Hardening 183,593
- History 526
- Insolubilized artificial 262
- Peanut 101
- Regeneration from chicken feathers, casein, and soluble keratin 672
- Soya protein and milk casein, manufacture 824
- Standard handbook of textiles 91
- Strength in, 896
- Treating 101

Proteins
- Casein, Rennet 266
- Cottonseed
  - Alkaline dispersions, preparation 430
  - Dispersions, preparation and properties 102
- Derivatives 227
- Extraction from seeds 353
- Fibrous classification 817
- Oil seed, from treated cotton fabrics 560
- Peanut 101
  - Sizes for window shades 759
  - Skin pigment removal 523
- Stabilized alkaline vegetable solutions 354
- Zein, aqueous dispersions 414

Ramie fibers 95,260,901
Bast, production 343
Degumming 95,260
Extraction 260
Flax, hemp, and jute year book and directory, 1948 342
Industry 901,902
Lossening device 343
Processing 343
Production and research in Florida 902
Rayon see also Blends; Spinning - filament 350,905
Acetate
Alkali stability 581
German manufacture 98
Photochemical degradation 735
Alginates 824
Algae, marine, treatment for production of, 826
Calcium, fibers, ion exchange and fiber contraction 892
Developments 903
Manufacture 520
Improvement 313
Scottish industry 748
Scottish Seaweed Research Assn. 748
Uses 748,826
Bandages 378
Book-binding materials 709
British manual 432
Celcos 592,671,674,747
Cellulose bearing materials for manufacture 272
Characteristics 697
Copper salt absorption 325
Crepe thread, manufacture 291
Definition 30
Detergents in processing 45
Developments 903
Fabrics 697
Defects 129,219,693,702
Production 615
Properties 728
Shrinkage 65,587
Swelling 587
Fibro 106,875
Characteristics 904

Rayon (continued)
Manual 904
Production 904
Spun dyed, uses 905
Uses 904
Fibrous structure influence on swelling and density 20
Fortisan sutures 378
Industry
Australian 409
Cuban 410
German 1939-45 972
Lateral order degree 583
Linen type fabrics, cotton machinery production 365
Machinery patents 178
Manufacture 157
Engineering and technical data 106
Factors effecting quality 828
Mechanical behavior 666
Microscopical examination in manufacture 176
Nomenclature of products 728
Patents 178
Applications 177
Physical investigations 582
Processing developments 673
Properties 213,904
Comparison to silk 326
Relation to moisture absorption 893
Radioisotopes use in manufacture 244
Raw materials for, wood cellulose, purified 673
Reinforcement for fabrics for conveyor belts, etc. 688
Rubber products 27
Standard handbook of textiles 91
Staple 272
in cotton industry 106
Crepe yarn manufacturing process and appliance 918
Economic position 674

Rayon (continued)
Fibro 106,875,904,905
Properties comparison with natural fibers 427
Spirally curled yarns, manufacturing process 918
Swelling power reduction 979
Weaving and knitting yarn preparation 913
Texray ribbon 458
Torque twist relationships in single and multiple filaments 738
Tow-to-top process, German 186
Treatment, patents 178
Uses 213,728,904
Engineering 758
Viscose
Cellulose behavior in processing 18
Consumption and production 1910-48 355
Fibers 739
Filament yarn production, trends and cycles 355,597
Filtration, cellulose properties influence 18
Industrial Rayon's continuous process 180
Manufacture 275
Machinery for, 104
Methods 907
Photochemical degradation 506
Property changes, basic, in processing 896
Pulp sheets swelling and floating at steeping 104
Staple, German industry and machinery 525
Sunlight sensitivity 19
Uses, industrial 757,758
Wood cellulose suitability in manufacture 103
Yarn
Denier and filament numbers 11,825
Manufacture 828
Slub or flake spun 530
Viscose-acetate 129
Yearbook 249

Resins see also Bonding; Plastics
Ester 581
Fibers, ultraviolet rays, permeable to, 269
Industrial products 8
Melamine
Derivatives, applications 720
Formaldehyde, hydrophobic 64,308,480
Methylol, thiourea modified ethers of, 399
Permel 67
Phenol-formaldehyde 315
Phenolics 976
Polymeric alkyd 182
Polyvinyl acetal, plasticized 397
Synthetic 722
Addition agents to viscose spinning solutions 273
Uses 721
Urea formaldehyde 877
Aqueous 395
Vinyl, polymerization 16
Vinyon N 17
Ropes see Cordage
Rotproofing see Proofing - Rotproofing
Roving
Alabama practices 107
Bobbin 189
Centrifugal system 23,111
Coil spacing on bobbins 833
Frames 437
Builder motion knockoff 529
Climax and Sintex rolls 437
Double condenser high draft mechanism 831
Inspection 832
Maintenance 832
Operation 832
Saddle, stirrup, and bearing construction 605
Stop motion 21,108, 529, 681
Super draft 437
Swiss mills 154
Georgia practices 599
Reel 433
Roll tension device 602

Roving (continued)

- Rolls, non-lubricated 751
- Slubbing device 914
- Spool 189
- Stripping and disintegrating 24
- Strips suction device 279
- Super draft frame 437
- Synthetic fibers 106
- Top roll damage, eliminating 679
- Traverse motions 679
- Unwinding, preventing 24
- Worsted 21
  - Cotton machinery 184
  - Saco-Lowell system 432

Rubber
- Articles
  - incorporating fabrics 645
  - Reinforced with cellulosic materials 397
- Latex 570
- Pile-rubber surfaced material 218
- Revertex 154
- Structure relation to physical properties 167
- Thread 116

Safety see also Hazards
- Accident prevention 974
- American Viscose Corp. 244
- Clothing 130,155
- Color
  - Code 157
  - Dynamics 578
- Cotton looms, industrial data sheet 241
- Cotton slashers and auxiliaries, precautions 807
- Fire protection 80,974
  - Dry chemical fire extinguishers 492,884
  - Eriez magnetic humps 435
  - Flameproofing requirements, recommended 401
  - Magnetic separators 79,434
  - Motors, Type S. O. cord connection 496
  - NFPA handbook 77
  - Sisal fiber fires, fighting 160

Safety (continued)

- Soybean-base foam for flammable solvents 493
- Spontaneous ignition of oiled textiles 661
- Fluorescent lamps disposal 807
- Forstmann Woolen Co. program 414
- Nasopharangeal catarrh prevention 580
- Trichloroethylene use 246
- Vision programs 494
  - Fulton Bag & Cotton Mills 808
- Welder's protective clothing 859
- Wool pickers, industrial data sheet 248

Saran 875,905
- Production methods 597
- Properties 737
- Raw materials 597
- Uses 597

Scouring see Fabric processing; Fiber processing

Sewing machines see Machinery - Sewing

Shrinkage see Proofing - Shrinkproofing

Shrinkproofing see Proofing - Shrinkproofing

Shuttles see Looms

Silk
- Acid influence on, 891
- Artificial, patent applications 177
- Degummed filaments 670
- Fraying 313
- History 518
- Hydrolysis 670
- Industry
  - English 669
  - German 1939-45 972
  - Russian 245
- Moisture regain 504
- Photochemical degradation 506
- Physical investigations 582
- Properties comparison to rayon 326

Silk (continued)

Spun, production 908
Story of, 518,669
Water adsorption and desorption 504
Weighting survey 864
Sizing see also Slashing
Acetate yarns, Stymer S 840
Controls, automatic 240,410,759
Cotton, Japanese industry 885
Desizing 419
Enzymatic agents 43,862
Evaluation 562
before printing 717
Synthetic fiber fabrics 636
Drying, air chambers 292
Effect on warp breaks in weaving 799
Fibers 30,31
Fibrous materials 467
Glycerine substitutes 381
Glycol terephthalate yarns 293
Grey and dyed yarns in damp state 541
Humidocontrol 615
Liquid treatment apparatus 759
Machine outlet 294
Nylon 541
Tyze 841
Polymers, synthetic linear 290
Practices 540
Rayon 541
Roller covering 462
Size cooking control system, electronic 759,840
Size kettles, steam jacketed stainless steel 446
Sizes 367,446,540
Application 366
Cellulose
Dispersions 563
Synthetic products 541
Urea as a solvent aid for, 896
Hydrosols 293
for nylon filament yarn 691
Peanut protein for window shades 759
Persistol WS 961
Polymers 921
Polyvinyl compounds 919

Sizing (continued)

Preparation 209,366
Principles 209
Resin, Type 2 691
Starch 540
Homogenization 691
Pastes, preparation 920
Suspensions 615
Tyze 841
Warp 446
Waxes 294
Textiles 782,783
Warp 367
Apparatus 445
Cotton 208,541,839
Automatic controls 208
Developments 208
Drimeter 131
Nylon filament yarn, polymethacrylic acid 447
Polyester yarns, aromatic 367,691,692
Stymer S 840
Thread 205
Warp breakages 693
Warp driers
Direct fired 209
Hot air 118
Slashing see also Sizing 209
Alabama practices 691,758,841
Controls 118
Automatic 240,410,759
Systems 759
Cotton 839
Drying survey 209
Georgia practices 118,208
Nylon staple-viscose staple blends 691
Rayon
Cotton system 105
Equipment 446
at higher humidities 756
Slashers 209,445
Cylinders, covering 31
Drimeter 222
Dry box, high-speed 31
Electrically-driven 293
Gentle air, Uxbridge 841

Slashing (continued)
- Head end 209
- Miniature, N. C. State 840
- Moist-O-Graph controlled 293
- Operation 209
- Production, improving 445
- Rayon 446
- Stop motion 31,118

STA practices 117
Static eliminator 732
Stretch meter 446
Stymer S in, 840
Swiss practices 921
Warp guide 446
Specifications
- ASTM standards, 1948 484
- British army socks 772
- Consumer-used textiles 574
- Flameproofing, recommended requirements, 1941 401
- Flannellette 965
- I. S. O. meeting 321
- Laundries and textile industry, German 80
- National Bureau Standards 150
- Rayon fabrics 574
  - Book-binding material 709
- Safety clothing 130
- Standardization 573
  - Cordage 657
  - in Europe 403
  - Fabric testing 404
  - Indian Standards Institution 148
  - I.S.O. conference report 404
  - Knitted goods properties 149
  - NAHM activities 148
  - Rayon fabrics 966
  - Year book of Textile Institute 422
- Textiles 802
- Women's garment size 653,852
- Wool products
  - Shrinkage, washability, dimensional control 146
  - Sweaters, shrink-resistant 968

Spindles see Spinning - filament; Spinning - yarn; Twisting; Winding
Spinning - filament see also Rayon; Nylon, etc.

Spinning filament (continued)
- Acrylonitrile fibers 99,182,261,262,345
- After-stretching treatment 347
- Alginate threads 520
- Alkyd resins, polymeric 182
- Artificial filaments 7,97,345, 347,349,745
  - Apparatus 521
  - Uniform thread bundles 264
- Bath waste acids, processing 14
- Blood suture 266
- Bobbin holder 744
- Broken end limiting 271
- Cans, drive 177
- Casein
  - -cellulose fibers 354
  - Fibers 354,746,824
  - Rennet, solutions, stability and filterability 266
- Cellulose 826,905
  - Acetate 8,347
    - Fluorescent 227
    - Subdued luster 525
  - Alkali, aging 352,597
  - Curled fibers 268
  - Derivative combined with polyamide 427
  - Dissolving
    - Apparatus 593
    - in ammoniacal compounds 429
  - Esters
    - Conditioning 351
    - Organic acid, containing dihydroxybenzalazine 744
    - Ripening 352,596,597
  - Ether, mixed, incorporation in solution 351
  - Hydroxyl alkyl 593
  - Pigmented filaments 98
  - Plasticized lower fatty acid esters of, 351
  - Regenerated 426,594
    - Viscose method 273
  - Sodium carboxymethyl, 826
- Continuous
  - Artificial filaments 345,428
  - Linear polymers 263
  - Synthetic filaments 346

Spinning -filament (continued)

Continuous drawn substances, producing 9
Continuous filaments 104
Converting into staple fibers, apparatus 903
Crinkled filaments 97
Curled fibers 268
Cutting fibers - see Fiber processing
Denier and filament numbers 349
Drawtwister 745
Drives, 4-spindle group type 596
Dry
Albuminous substances 265
Apparatus 745
Cellulose acetate 8
Crinkled filaments 97
Method 745
Vinyl compounds 592
Drying and conditioning 428
Drying yarns during 181
Filter cartridges, abrasive sheets, etc. 98
Filtration, continuous pressure 176
Glass fibers 9,99,182,348
Constant diameter 824
Feeding in, 746
High polymer fiber-forming esters 825
Machines 431,524
Non-elastic threads 757
Nozzles 177,180,266,272
Arrangement 261
Bottom plate, non-metallic 263
Connecting to spinning pipes 175
Large, for plastic threads 263
Opening 273
for rayon or cellulose fiber 175,180
Screw joint 272
with supporting plate 266
Nylon, draw twister 745
Organic compounds, molten 524
Paraffins, synthetic 264
Patents, German 177
Pigmented filaments 98
Polyamide-cellulose threads 270

Spinning -filament (continued)

Polyesters
Linear 183
Polymeric 349,904
Polymeric 263,345
Polymers, linear 265
Polyvinyl chloride and cellulose esters or ethers 265
Pot
Casein continuous filament 353
Machines 11,178,521
Prolamine filaments 747
Protein fibers11,102,354,743,746
Alkaline vegetable solutions, stabilized 354
Soya protein and milk casein 824
Rayon
Acetate 98
Denier and filament number changes 11,825
Drying and conditioning 428
Machines 431
Pot machines 11
Threading-up 521
Traverse mechanism 350
Thread guide holder 906
Variable denier 523
Viscose 103,274,275,347,355,594
Basic property changes 896
Bobbin holder 744
Carbon disulfide absorption, improving 521
Caustic soda recovery, dialyzing 747
Coagulating bath 355
Continuous, threading up machines 274
Ferrous sulfate in, 826
Filamatic continuous process 175
Gas recovery 273
High tenacity 20
Hollow filaments 523
Industrial Rayon Corp. system 827

Spinning - filament (continued)

Kuljian process 827
Nelson system 827
Nozzles clogging, preventing 827
Pot method 827
Resin addition agents 273
Sulfur recovery from waste gases 275
Stretch effect on, 274
Wet treatment in vats 745
Resinous filaments 8
Rippled synthetic fiber 263
Slivers of artificial fibers 596
Solutions 520
Spindle
Cabling 176
Pot 176
Spinnerets
Double bottom 273
Glass 14
Producing 14
Spray processes 746
Staple fibers 344
Storage and advancing mechanism 521
Stroboscopic device 345
Sutures, synthetic 348
Synthetic threads 349
Machinery 596
Terephthalic esters, polymeric linear 264,522
Terylene 328
Thermoplastic high polymers 266
Thread-advancing reel105,181,270,594,906
Cantilever 597
Reinforced 431
Thread forming rate, coordinating 345
Threading fibers through guides 175
Traversing mechanism 672
High speed 520
Twisting filaments 7
Vegetable globulin solutions, aqueous alkaline 11,596
Vinyl polymers 592
Viscosity of fiber suspensions 519
Wet 181
Acrylonitrile polymers 345,526
Bobbin holder 744
Ethylene-vinyl ester interpolymer 521

Spinning - filament (continued)

Wool keratin fibers, regenerated 524
Wool-like fibers 354,747
Staple 98
Zein filaments 747
Spinning - yarn see also Blends
Air gaging fibers 601
Alabama practices 109,183
Alsacienne equipment 834
American system 105,109
Bast fibers handbook 2
Blends
Nylon staple - viscose staple 691
Wool - nylon knitted fabric waste 912
Bobbins 280,603
Board 681
Clutch 682
Diameter and length, increasing 438
Holder 833
Replacable parts 605
-Spindle assembly 607
Tubes, tapered paper 440
Warp, tapered paper, "New seat" 111
Breakages reduced, Hegemax system 608
Cap bars, Slixonice 439
Cap frames, traverse drives 361
Carpet yarns 105
in China 858
Machinery 432
Centrifugal system 23,111,192
Chapon type machine 360
Circular machines, traveller 361
Clutch, for placing bobbins on spindles 280
Condensers 359
Control
Numo control unit 440
Pneumatic 440
Cost estimating for yarn numbers 185
Cot 531,606
Lap up cause 682

Spinning - Yarn (continued)

Cotton 20,438,752
American system 105,356
Crimping behavior during manufacture 674
Handbook 24
Short processing 356
Denier per filament 440
Direct, rayon 748
Doff boxes 438
Doffing apparatus 190
Doubling 192
Apparatus 687,751
Brake, electric 191
Disk machine 533
Doubler - twister
Fancy yarn, 907
Thread feed arresting device 112
Drum, belt driving 280
Fancy yarn doubler 907
Flier, revolving thread guiding 685
Frame 752,916
Flyer frame 284
Stop motion 193
Production rate increasing 362
Ring frame 110,751
Cop dismounting device 280
Flyer frame hydraulic mechanism 282
Ring rail 193
Thread guide flap 194
Traveller 194,195
Rings
Clamp attachment 284
Self-lubricating 193
Spindle
Driving arrangement 833
Handbrake 281
Hollow double 362
Synthetic fibers 106
Tension control 282
Drawing frame 187
Drive 187
Leather tape 281
Lower leather tape 191
Rollers bearing 190
Drawing mechanism 529,750
Drum, belt driving 280
Dust and fly elimination 280
Dyed fibers 432

Spinning - Yarn (continued)

Dyed fibers 432
Electric conductivity of materials 281
Fine yarns 603
Flax 185,193,603
Flyer frame 284
Drawing roller weight arrangement 284
Hydraulic mechanism 282
Flyers 110,281,612
Block, nylon 110
Construction 912
Driving mechanism 191
with presser 281
Safety device 193
Frames 283,754
Bobbins
Empty, collecting 533
Holder 833
Lifter 110
Bradford type 602
Drawing roller bearing 192
Dust removal appliance 911
Fly
Bobbin brake 190
Electric brake 191
High draft mechanism double condenser 831
Lubrication, Bijur system 160
Nastrofil 440
Press roller tightening device 194
Regulator 914
Roving broken pieces, retrieving appliance 911
Saddles, stirrup, and bearing construction 605
Slub motion apparatus 913
Stop motion 193
Swiss mills 154
Two-cylinder production increasing 282
Underframe cleaner 605
Warp builder cam 605
Georgia practices 599,682,752
Hegemax system 608,750
Irregular yarns 191

Spinning - yarn (continued)

- Irregular yarns 191
- Knockoff device, automatic 532
- Machines 191,192,526,606,683,834,914,972
  - for cords, ropes, knitting wool 688
  - Developments 410,411
- Methods 192,606
- Mill manual 282
- Motor
  - Electric operating 190
  - Rayon electric, history 411
- Mules
  - Faller wire control 834
  - Hydro-line 834
  - Illumination 975
  - Power transmission mechanism 751
- Nylon staple 433
- Plate machine 192
- Press roller axle 193
- Rayon
  - Acetate fibers, cotton machines 283
  - American system 105,356
  - Cap frame traverse drives 361
  - Core yarns 699
  - Cotton system 105,439
  - Direct process 748
  - Slub or flake yarn 530
  - Staple fiber 683,828
    - Weaving and knitting yarns 913
- Regulator 194,284
- Ring
  - Drawing frame roving guide 283
  - Frame 283,360,812
    - Cops
      - Dismounting device 280
      - Doffing from spindles 912
    - Drafting roller weighting motion 284
    - Drawing rolls, pressure applying 530
    - French-type worsted 25
    - Hydraulic mechanism 282
    - Spooling 286
    - Stop motion 360
    - Tension control 282
    - Thread guide flap 194
    - Thread separator 194
    - Traveller 194,195
    - Weighing motion for drafting rollers 195
    - Yarn knotting mechanism 195
  - High drafting mechanism 282

Spinning - yarn (continued)

- Machine 752,813
- McGlynn Hays machine 359
- Rail supporting means 913
- Spindle 438
- Spindle handbrake 281
- Traveler 752
- Worsted yarn 25
- Rings 360,361,531,684
  - Adjustable 190
  - Clamp attachment 284
  - Mounting 531,682
  - Self-lubricating 193
- Rollers
  - Antimarriage 911
  - Covers 752
  - Top, installation and construction 279
  - Weighting motions 279
- Rolls 360
  - Non-lubricated 751
- Roving
  - Broken pieces retrieving appliance 911
  - Mechanism 193
  - Stripping and disintegrating 24
  - Unwinding, preventing 24
- Rub apron 531
- Saddles, Slixonice 439
- Shirley high draft system 360 529,752
- Slivers 440
  - Jute, flax, hemp, etc. 283
  - Long and short simultaneously 913
  - Rubber composite 376
- Slub catcher 113
  - Auto-Nip 437
- Slubbing device 913,914
- Speed control, color in 438
- Spindle 360,753,835
  - Adapter 439
  - Aluminum-sheath 751,887
  - Bobbin clutch 682
  - Bottom 280
  - Bracket 24
  - Brake mechanism 110,911
  - Double-twist 603,684,915
  - Driving means 359,750,833
  - Flanges, using 603

Spinning - yarn (continued)

Hollow 282
Metallizing 439
Multiple torsion 283
New Era 110,439,682
Rail, guiding 754
Sleeve type 440
Standard handbook of textiles 91
Staple fibers 104,356
Statistical methods in study of, 598
Stop motion 193
Stretching mechanism 361
Stripping yarn packages 24
Stroboscopic analysis of equipment 440
Stymer in, 527
Suction device 194,284
Surgical sutures 28
Synthetic fibers 106
Syton in, 526
Tapes, sewing 433
Tension control device 602
Tests see Testing-physical
Threads 192
Feeding 191
Traveler 360,361,439,684
Nylon 439
Variation coefficient, theory and practice 109
Warp or weft 24
Waste 604
Hard, control 912
Yarn removal from bobbins 908
Wet
Flax 193
Frames, spindle collar and footstep bearing 190
Frames, thread guide 914
Ring frame, thread guide 284
Single-stage process 913
Wool
American system 105,356
Centrifugal system 23
Drafting rolls, heating 603
Frames, Pneumafil system 439
Frames, tension pulley 605
Research 982
Worsted yarn
American system 109,324,598
Centrifugal system 23

Spinning - yarn (continued)

Cotton machinery 184
Fiber control 530
Machinery 20
Saco-Lowell system 432
Slubs in, 356
Yarn numbering - see Testing - physical
Yarn size and variation 839
Standardization see Specifications
Starch see Textile chemicals
Static electricity see Mills
Stop motion see Knitting machines; Looms; Winding
Stripping see Bleaching
Structure
Cell walls 418
Cellulose 415
Acetate 820
Fibers 2,415,506,507
Natural 663
Coir fiber 815
Cotton fiber 424,668
Detergents 134
Fibers 419,589,668
Chain molecules and their disposition 981
Crystalline and amorphous parts 981
Molecules orientation influence on, 818
Relation to properties 167
Flax 902
Stalks 4
Gels, electronoptical studies 665
Hair 326
Plant fibers 514
Polyamides 10
Polymers
Lateral and linear order 980
Molecular orientation 980
Relationship to mechanical properties 417
Three-dimensional 502,503
Polysaccharides 415
Polyvinyl isobutyl ethers 88
Protein fibers 88,817
Protein molecule 88

Structure (continued)
Protein molecule 88
Rayon 583
Fibers 415
Viscose
Fibers, skin and core orientations 739
Finishes depending on cross-bonding 571,795
Rubber, relation to properties 167
Silk 670,823
Terylene 103
Tire cord 688
Wetting agents 134
Wood fibers 87
Wool 96,326,572,823
Fibers 96,97,590
Surface active compounds see Textile chemicals
Tentering see Fabric processing
Terylene 167,875
Early development 327
Preparation 103
Properties 103,328,673,737
Testing - chemical
Amino and imino groups in textile materials 966
Analytical methods 331,798
Animal fibers, sulfur linkage reactivity 979
Bleaching, peroxide experiments 303
Blends 323
Casein fibers 406
Cottonized flax-rayon 407
Rayon staple - cotton 321
Wool 321
Casein fibers 406
Cellulose
Accessible materials, periodate method 503
Carboxylic groups, base-exchange methods 85
in cuprammonium hydroxide, fluidity measurements 406
Degradation; Solubility Number test, modified 801
Fibers, DP, cupri-ethylene diamine method 84
Testing - chemical
Methyl, glucose residue distribution 86
Oxidation, bichromate quantitative method 251
Chlorine pickup determination, bleached fabric 962
Coir fibers, chemical and biological deterioration 815
Commercial methods 81
Cordage fibers, Cellulose determination, alcoholic amines in ethylene glycol 664
Cotton
Congo red test 93
Fabrics, laundering and storage effects 880
Fibers, cellulose determination
Acid-dichromate oxidation 664
Alcoholic amines in ethylene glycol 664
Desizing agents, enzymatic 43
Dye identification, qualitative analysis 59
Fibers
Chromatic identification 663
Mixtures 323
Resin content 962
Fibrous materials, rubber percentage 236
Flannellette, serviceability 965
Flax fiber, middle lamella 425
Formaldehyde resin finishes on cellulose and wool fibers 233
Jute, lignin in, preliminary hydrolysis effect on, 977
Laboratory manual 879
Microbiological tests, phenyl mercuric Fixtan 398
Non-protein fibers, degradation 663
Nylon analysis 976
Organic compounds, systematic identification 331
Organic reagents in analytical testing 330

Testing - chemical (continued)

Oxycellulose, acidic, properties 894
Photochemical degradation of nylon, silk, and viscose rayon 506
Rayon
Fibers, resin detection 312
Structure 20
Viscose, hardenable resins determination 65
Resins, synthetic
Chromatic identification 663
in fibers 962
in rayon 65,312
Scouring liquids 358
Starch, amylose in presence of amylopectin 737
Surface active agents 302
Textile analysis 801
Textile chemicals 132
Qualitative analysis 84
Wool
Casein and sheep blends 321
Fatty matters in, 723
Silk mixtures, quantitative analysis 737
Wool scouring baths, concentration indicator, Solu-Bridge 632

Testing - physical
AATCC technical manual and yearbook 147
Abrasion
Abrader 486,804,969
Capacitance method 576, 652,881,969
Cords, yarns, etc. 239
Fabrics, effect on breaking strength and elongation 652
Insulation 322
Machine 239
Nylon webbing 877
Rayon filaments 724
Schiefer tester 75,655,881,969
Surface finishes 486
Taber abraser 237
Universal wear tester 408,489
Wyzenbeek machine 75
Adhesion evaluation by ultrasonic vibrations 964
Aging tests, accelerated 575

Testing - physical (continued)

Air permeability, Frazier and Gurley machines, relationship 970
Anti-mold treatment effectiveness 402
Asbestos, cotton content 184
Bending strength tester 322
Beta gage 740
Beta-ray thickness gage 654
Bleaching
Agents, surface active agents effect on, 665
Over, 863
Blends
Nylon content in, 631
Yarns, moisture content 736
British methods 879
Capacitance method 576,881,969
Carpet beetle larvae, controlled 878
Carpets, resilience, dynamic studies 655
Cation-active finishes 398
Cellulose 978
Actinic degradation, metallic oxides in, 794
Chain length distribution in viscose filtration 164
Crystallinity, X-ray 666,739
Derivatives 978
Fibers
Deterioration, fungi concerned in, 665,890
Elastic properties 878
X-ray 506,666,815
Heat of sorption 165,891
Sheets, electricity conduction 163
Structure 507
Chemicals 981
Temperature effects on, 131
Chlorine determination in textiles, spectrographic 575
Cloth inspection machine, ITT 460,630,802
Clothing
Air permeability effects on working men 72

Testing - physical (continued)

Army, heat tolerance of working men 72
Comfort limits of exposure suits 73
Evaporation effect 72
Impermeable, protective 74
Jungle, field tests 71
Nylon and cotton, for men working in heat 74
Physiological effects on human body 150
Physiological studies, for men working in heat 72,73
Underwear fabrics, warmth characteristics 727
Water repellent and water absorbant 71,75
Windbreak suit, physical changes after service test 967
Coatings, organic, ultrasonic vibrations 964
Coir fibers, tensile strength 258
Color measurement
Finnish system 227
I.C.I. system of color specifications 384
Spectrophotometric technique 384
Colorimetry
I.C.I. standard observer 952
Objective colorimeter, special filters 657
pH 962
Trichromatic 55
Commercial methods 81
Cordage, Hysteresis and dynamic elastic modulus 666
Cotton
Cellulose, cuprammonium fluidity 893
Duck 69
Fabrics
Carboxymethylation 60
Cellulolytic activity 662
and cotton-rayon chambrays, comparison 68
Fungicide-treated 794
Gauze, oxidized 91
Knitted, properties 150
Laundering and storage effects 880

Testing - physical (continued)

Neps in, 588
Serviceability 149
Fibers
DP, spiral structure, strength 92
Length and length distribution 963
Mounting with wax, electrically heated needle 75
and spinning test results 172
Strength
Flat bundle test modification 152
Relation to length 3
Test 484
X-ray diffraction technique 424
Fibrograph 238
Liquid ammonia treatment 365
Mechanization effect on spinning 94
Raw, trash in, Shirley Analyzer 76
Sewing thread, immersion absorption test 404
Spinning characteristics 184
Swelling 815
Vat dye absorption 386
Crease resistance 379,803
Device 883
Mercury crease-angle meter 152
Methods 152,883
Crimp removal, synthetic fibers 75
Cross-sectional variations in thread or wire 488
Desizing agents 710
Enzymatic 562
Detergency
Chopped soiled fibers, method 800
Oily soil influence on pigment soil removal 890
Raw wool 483
Reflectance measurement of cloth 969
Soiled fabric standards 151,402,653
Statistical methods 801

Testing - physical (continued)

Detergents
Action, mechanical work as measure of efficiency 44
Dispersing powers 583
Home laundering 221
Performance in continuous flow system 402
Scouring, raw wool 465
Sea water laundering 133
Soil-removing efficiency 221
Suds formation 304
Synthetic 132
Wetting power 131
Deviation
Probability paper use for estimating 651
Standard, automatic computation 654
Diagen prints, Zelan AP paste effect on 137
Dyed fabrics
Khaki, 472
Nylon, neon red fluorescent dyed, color fastness 952
Rayon acetate and nylon, action of light on, 735,950
Dyeing
Rayon fibers, differential test 799
Sanforset process effect on, 136
Spectrophotometer in, 475,568,883
Dyes
Acetamine diago, gas fastness 138
Acid, fastness to light and washing 138
Dyeing characteristics 226
Luxol, solubility 140
Naphthazol, light fastness 391
Sunlight and Fadeometer comparative effects on, 729
Vat, dry cleaning fastness 138
Vat, reduction 475
Dynamic absorption tests, hexagonal and cylindrical jars 966
Electricity charges, Humidocontrol 615
Electron micrometer 444
Electron microscopy
Plant fibers 514
Positive-replica technique 577

Testing - physical (continued)

Silk 823
Synthetic fibers, sectioning with ultra-microtome 407
Wool 75,96,152,237,406
Wool containing polymer 977
Electronic instruments 968
Equipment 153
Inertia effects 152
Lippitt Worsted Co. 811
Evenness tests evaluation, planimeter 238
Extensometer 405
Fabrics 236,459,879
Abrasion effect on breaking strength and elongation 652
Aging tests, accelerated 575
Bending strength 322
Breaking strength 404
Dynamic absorption tests 966
Homogeneous materials, trellis model 577,728
Impermeable, cold flexibility test 149
Inspection machine 460
ITT 460,630,802
Microbiological damage 145
Mosquito bite resistance 69,70,71,653
Multi-ply, peeling force 658
Pore-size distribution 892
Scraping resistance 322
Spectrographic study 489
Strain-gage system 657
Tenacity-testing apparatus 970
Washing tests 149
Water absorbency 659
Water resistance 75,152
Weight calculating 322
White-wearing 71
Woven, strength and elongation at break 153
Yarn count, gristing balance 657
Fade-Ometer 409,729
Temperature and humidity conditions in, 802
Fading tests 387
Light-sensitive paper 237

Testing - physical (continued)

Sunlight, natural and artificial, in, 487
Fastness, colored materials 485
Felts, roll wool, for artic footwear 802
Fibers
Air gaging 601
Bending strength 322
Breaking strength 404
Cross-sectional area of bundle, air gage method 576
Damping capacity
for bending 724
for torsion 516,724
Density of a sliver 602
Diameter
Gravimetric method 725
Methods 726
Dynameter, electronic 323
Electron micrometer 444
Fibrograph 238
Froth, flotation 723
Identification 1,333,423
Length 963
Distribution 963
Gravimetric method 725
Mixtures 323
Mounting medium, permanent 406
Properties 338
Statistics application 589
Spectrographic study 489
Strain-gage system 657
Strength
and extension 153
Torsion test 880
Stress-strain-time apparatus 805
Swelling 892
Synthetic
Crimp removal point 75
Sectioning with ultra-microtome 407
Tensile values 654
Tests 445
Transverse sections, making 408
Variations, measurement 601
Wear resistance 148,152
Young's modulos 516
for bending 724

Testing - physical (continued)

Fibrograph 238
Films, cellulose acetate, softening point 416
Flammability
Clothing fabrics 485
Fire-resistant textiles, apparatus 489
Wool - asbestos fabrics 128
Flannellette, serviceability 965
Flax
Alkaline scouring of yarn, effect on properties 814
Fruiting part of stalk 258
Middle lamella of fiber 424,425
Fleeces, samples of DLG 261
Foaming properties of detergents and textile aids 303
Footwear, felts 802
Fugitometer, 409
Modified 387
Fungi resistance 68
Cotton duck 69
Cotton fabrics 794
Gasproof cloth, coated, stiffness and resilience 151
Glycerine substitutes 381
Gristing balance 657
Hair fibers, directional friction effect 724,970
Hair, human 978
Swelling isotherms in water vapor 502
Handbook of textile technology, identification of textile materials 1,333,423
Heat of absorption 165
High molecular substances, Chain mobility, dielectric measurement 164
High polymers 504
Molecular weight determination 416
Honeycomb sandwich structure fabrics 860
Hot environments effect on men 72,73
Humidocontrol 615

Testing - physical (continued)

Hydrosulfites 470
Impregnated cloth, impregnite in, thermometric instrument 805
Inclined plane tester, IP-4 730
Linearly increasing stress 882
Inspection, sampling plan 886
International Standards Organization,
Future program 68
Reports 147
Jute fibers
Elastic properties 94
Tensile strength relation to humidity and temperature 878
Knitted fabrics 150
Dimensional changes in laundering 727
Elastic properties 656
Heat retaining properties 891
"K" gage 126
Shrinkage 728,729
Laboratories 90
Control 409
Function in evaluation of finishes 461
Laboratory manual 879
Laminates
Creep, temperature effect on, 816
Inter-ply adhesion, ballistic method 882
Lap uniformity, photoelectric apparatus 677
Laundering
Goods, serviceability 881
Sea water 133
Leveling agents 472
Light
Action on textiles 483
Fading equipment, accelerated 409,968
Fastness 153,387,409
Light-sensitive papers 403,487
Sunlight from electricity 970
Looms
Shuttle speed and movement 969
Stroboscopic study 622

Testing - physical (continued)

Mass per unit length 654
Mean and its standard error and coefficient of variation, calculation 689
Microscopy 175
Microscope 804
Rayon 176
Acetate, strain effect 963
Wool damage 148
Wool scales 724
Worn textile articles 880
Mildew resistance tests 800
Mildew resisting agents 800
Organisms tolerant toward copper and mercury 644
Moisture content 971
Drimeter 131,222,465,632
Fabrics and yarns, electric hygrometer 881
Hart Moisture Meter 76,407
Midget Psychrometer 76
Mixed fiber yarns 736
Paper 164
Reagents in rayon production 800
Steinlite Moisture Tester 76,407
Wool 723
Mosquito bite resistance of fabrics 69,70,71,653
Mothproofing agents, wool fabrics 312,872
Nomograms 160
Nylon
Content in fiber mixtures 631
Filaments, mounting for infrared spectroscopic examination 804
Heat-set fabrics 469
Hosiery sizes 550
Porosity variation of fabrics 980
Staple half hose 126
Tricot, snag resistance 880
Yarn, pirn tension test 838
Operating tests 839

Testing - physical (continued)

- Peeling force of multi-ply fabrics, tensometer 658
- Performance standards for development fabrics 800
- pH measurement
  - Colorimetric method 962
  - Meters 731
    - Electrometric 651
- Photographic acids in, 488
- Photomicrography, Land camera use 883
- Physical tester, hand operated 730
- Pillow cases 236
- Pirn tension test, nylon yarn 838
- Plant fibers, electron microscopy 514
- Plastics
  - Buttons, dry cleaning tests 322
  - Temperature - Young's Modulus relationship 88
- Polyamides 10
  - Fibers, X-ray 101
  - Radiographic examinations 418
- Polymers
  - Stress relaxometer, autographis 237
  - Wool containing, electron microscopy 977
- Pore size of tightly woven textiles 653
- Probability paper use for estimating deviation in data 651
- Quality control, rayon 799
- Quamco cloth 67
- Rayon
  - Acetate
    - Fastness to cross-dyeing 306
    - Strain effect on microscopic structure 963
  - Differential dyeing test 799
  - Dress fabrics, wearing quality 728
  - Fabrics 966
    - Defects 219
  - Fibers, resin detection 312
  - Filaments, torque twist relationships 738
  - Microscopy 176
  - Staple, properties comparison with natural fibers 427
  - Stress depending on time and extension 883
  - Viscose
    - Dye absorption 470

Testing - physical (continued)

- Ripening, potentiometric titration 417
- Skin and core orientation 739
- Sunlight sensitivity 19
- Relative humidity, standard solutions for humidity control 801
- Research, Swedish 420
- Resilience, gasproof cloth 151
- Resins, evaluation 877
- rH measurements 870
- Rope
  - Kinking 688
  - Tensile testing machine 323
  - Tension measuring device 488
- Roselle yarn, Light, oxygen, and heat effect on, 405
- Rotproofness
  - Cellulose fabrics 151
  - Cotton duck
    - Chelate copper compounds 319
    - Copper complex 877
    - Unbleached 319
- Roving
  - Cross-sectional variations 804
  - Diameter, gravimetric method 725
  - Evenness tester, Uster 656
  - Irregularity 689
  - Uniformity Meter, ITT 460,658,802
  - Weight variation, electronic instrument 803
- Sanforset process effect on dyeing 136
- Seed cotton, hair weight 171
- Shedding of warp yarns 239
- Sheets 236
  - Thickness, Beta-ray gage 654
- Shirley Analyzer 76,730
- Shrinkage test 486
  - Knit fabrics, statistical methods 728,729
  - Knit gage 655
  - Tester for circular knit fabrics 486
  - Wool core test 722
  - Woven cotton cloth in laundering 405

Testing - physical (continued)

Wristlets and waistbands, knitted 968
Shrinkproofing
Statistics application to, 649
Wool
Melamine-formaldehyde resin 479
Socks, thiosulfate-iodide test 481
Shrink-resistant wool 485
Sweaters 968
Silk, electron microscopy 823
Sizing
Materials, nylon 541
Treatments effect on warp breakages in weaving 799
Slivers
Cross-sectional variations 804
Evenness tester, Uster 656
Fiber density 602
Irregularity 689
Tester 730
Uniformity meter, ITT 460,658,802
Weight per unit length 689
Weight variations, electronic instrument 803
Snag resistance, nylon tricot 880
Soaps 132
Home laundering 221
Soil-removing efficiency 221
Softeners, evaluation 461
Specific gravity, liquid with high viscosity 89
Spectrographic 489
Chlorine determination in textiles 575
Spectrophotometers 475,568,651,715,883
Spinning tests 438,675
Cotton, pilot plant 591
Methods 433
Polyvinyl chloride fibers 15
Standard handbook of textiles 91
Standardization 573
Standards
ASTM
1948 484
1949 961
Carpet beetle larvae 878
Colorimetry, ICI standard observer 952

Testing - physical (continued)

Consumer-used textiles 574
Cordage 657
Fastness tests 485
I.S.O. meeting 321
Light fastness 387,403,487
National Bureau Standards 150
Pillow cases 236
Rayon fabrics 574,966
Sheets 236
Shrinkage test, Indian 405
Soiled fabrics 151,402,653
Tentative 404
Trade practice rules; rayon, silk, and nylon 68
Woven strips, breaking load and extension 486
Yearbook of Textile Institute 422
Starch
Amylose in presence of amylopectin 737
Pastes, flow properties 964
Residual, in cloth 710
Viscosity 654
Statistical methods 965
Stiffness
Gasproof cloth, coated 151
Rubber 408
Tester 576
Stress relaxometer, autographic 237
Stress strain tester, magnetic strain gage 153
Stretch-vibrometer 501
Strobotac 498
Surface tension 487
Rolling drop method 575
Tagged atoms in, 168
Tank volumes, nomogram 160
Temperature measurements of moving textile material 658
Tenacity-testing apparatus 970
Tensile strength
Coir fibers 258
Jute strands 878

Testing - physical (continued)

- Tensile testers
  - Control for recording platen 404
  - Electronic principle 408
  - Filamentary material 658
  - Istron tester 489,577,969
  - IP-4 tester 730
  - Pendulum type, pawl release for, 238
  - Scott IP-4 machine and Pressley tester, comparison 654
  - Servo-controlled 577
  - Trellis model 577,728
- Tension control
  - Tensiometer 805,835
  - Warping 117
  - Weaving 117
- Ternary mixtures, detergent-soap-builder 221
- Textile 967
- Textile analysis 801
- Thermometric instrument for measuring impregnite in cloth 805
- Threads
  - Cross-sectional variations 488
  - Elasticity machine 730
  - Extensometer 405
  - Gaging 408
  - Outside depth measuring device 405
- Tire cords
  - Elongation 322
  - Fatigue test 238
  - Load-elongation diagram, cathode-ray oscilloscope 729
- Tops, fiber diameter
  - Gravimetric method 725
  - Methods 726
- Twist measurement 409
  - Tester 77,409
    - Revolution counter, reversible 731
    - Torsiograph 656
- Uniformity meter, ITT 460,658,802
- Vinyl acetate acetaldehyde, spectrophotometric determination 329
- Visco-elastic materials 504
- Viscosity
  - Corn Industries viscometer 654
  - Liquid with high viscosity 89
  - Liquids, automatic indication 519
  - Molecular weight relation, fiber-forming acidic polyesters 252
  - Starch 654
    - Paste 964

Testing - physical (continued)

- Warp yarn shedding 239
- Water absorption
  - Apparatus 659
  - and drying characteristics of nylon vs. cotton 977
  - Fabrics 659
  - Paper 164
- Water repellency 815
  - Cotton sewing thread 404
  - Immersion absorption test 404
  - Methods 77
  - Quamco cloth 67
  - Rainfall, simulated, correlation with laboratory penetration test 881
  - Rolling drop method 575
  - Tightly woven textiles 653
- Wear properties, formula 724
- Wear resistance 153
  - Fibers 148,152
  - Testers 804,969
    - Capacitance method 576,881,969
    - Universal 408,489
    - Wyzenbeek machine 75
- Weather resistance
  - Cotton duck 319,877
  - Nylon webbing 877
- Weavability sized continuous filament yarns
  - Single-thread filamenting test 692
  - Tape weavability test 692
- Weaving, micro-line counter 631
- Web scanning device 239
- Weight arm for testing machines 971
- Wetting
  - Agents 503
  - and drying test 486
  - Tests 484
- White wearing of fabrics 71
- Wool
  - Cross linkages in, 173
  - Cross-sectional variations 804
  - Damage data 897
  - Damage, microscopy 148
  - Damping capacity for torsion 516,724

Testing - physical (continued)

Directional friction effect 724
Electron microscopy 75,96,152,237,406
Fabrics white-wearing 71
Fatty matters in, 723
Felts 802
Fiber
Diameter, coefficient of variation, calculation 963
Diameter, projector method 726
Length, combed tuft method 726
Fineness, moisture effect 726
Frictional properties 6,426,724
Insect damage identification 655
Merino, fiber fineness variability 967
Moisture in, 724
Mothproofing agents 312,872
Scales, microscopy 724
Shrinkage, core test 722
Staplemeter 731,804
Tippiness 731
Tops 725,882
Grade determination 651
Worn textile articles, microscopy 880
Worsted yarn counts 208
Wrinkle resistance 400
X-ray
Cellulose fibers 506,666,739
Cotton fiber 424
Polyamide fibers. 101
Yarn numbering 30
gK system 30,614
Grex system 30,614
Integral system 116
I.S.O. reports 147
Rubber yarn 943
Tex system 116
Universal 30,614
Yarns 236,879
Autodynamograph 486
Breaking strength 404,658,883
Statistical analyses 968
Count 153
Gristing balance 657
Denier
Measuring machine 153

Testing - physical (continued)

Traveling yarn 883
Diameter
Gravimetric method 725
Variation 758
Elongation 658
at break 153
Evenness
Electron micrometer 444
Electronic integrator 813
Tester, Uster 656
Extension 883
Heat retaining properties 891
Hysteresis and dynamic elastic modulus 666
Inclined plane tester 882
Irregularity 689,690
Correlograms use for, 690
Load-elongation diagram, cathode-ray oscilloscope 729
Mass per unit length 654
Quality estimation 405,758
Regularity 405
Size, square-root average 839
Strength
at break 153
from fiber properties 338
Tests 445
Twist, Torsiograph 656
Uniformity meter, ITT 460,658,802
Variation by square-root index 839
Wear resistance 152
Weight variations, electronic instrument 803
Young's modulus 88,724
Zelan AP paste effect on dyed fabrics 137,138
Textile chemicals see also
Detergents and Detergency 46,132,949
Acetaldehyde 505
Aerotex Softener H 451
Alkyds 581
Alphahydroxydecanoic acid 464
Amide condensation products 956
Amido condensates 872
Amido acids, patents 178

Textile chemicals (continued)

Aminocarboxylic acids, producing 7
Amylases 581
Auxiliaries 419
Bifunctional products 61
Calcium salts 132
Catalyst AC 631
Caustic soda 713
Chemical formulary 154
Composition 981
Conditioning agent 745
Developments in 1948 170
Diisobutyl carbinol 77
Dr. Schoeller's conference report 948
Emulsions 393
  Pigment 137
Enzymes, non-oxidative 581
Esters, polymeric linear
  Pigments incorporating 349
  Stabilizing 350
Ethylene oxide non-ionic compounds 946
Ethylenimine 141
Fibrofix 138
Fluorescent substances 304
Fungal amylases 463
Gluconic acid 132
Gluing agent 399
Glycerine 867
Glycogen 415
Glycol fatty acid esters 464
Gums
  Aqualized 220,463
  Water-soluble; botany, sources, and uses 588
Hartofal C 464
Hydrosals 293
Hydrosulfites 470,946
Hydrotropic solutions, use in textile industry 949
Isopropenyl acetate and vinyl chloride copolymer 346
Leveling agents 472
Lubricants 132,709
  Ethylene glycol 498
Manufacturing equipment, construction 163
Mowitals 315

Textile chemicals (continued)

Nonanoic acid 464
Nonionic compounds
  Ethylene oxide 946
  Types 783
  Uses 783
Nonyl aldehyde cyanohydrin 464
Nonylamine 464
Octadecenyl aldehyde 464
Octadecyl alcohol 464
Olein 417
Organic reagents 330
Patents 46,54,222,223,241
Petroleum chemicals 504
Phenol-formaldehyde condensation product 232
Plasticizers
  for cellulose esters 8
  for cellulose ethers 92
  for fibrous material 83
  Flexal 463
  for superpolyamides and superpolyurethans 16
  Symposium on, 83
  for vinyl resins 83
Polycarbonate with formaldehyde 874
Polyco 337
Polyesters 581
Polypropylene glycols 77
Polyvinyl acetals 315
Properties 981
Reports on, 179
Revertex 154
Sequestering agents 712
Sequestrene 384,470,632
Soaps 45,52
  Classification 563
  Standards 563
  Substitutes 638
Sodium phosphate compounds 223
Sodium silicates 222,637
Softeners 193
  Cation active 797
  for cellulose 52
  Syntho Softener B 638
  for wool 52
Solvents, petroleum 229

Textile chemicals (continued)

Starch 327,415
Degradation 541
Dry, preparations soluble in cold water 293
Esters 30
Ethers 30
Fractionation 737
Homogenization 691
Methylation 327
Pastes, preparation 920
Suspensions 615
Stymer 527
Styrene and maleic anhydride dressing 316
Substantive 53
Sulfonic
Acids 132
Derivatives 638
Sulfoxylates 470
Sulfuric acid esters 132
Surface-active agents 45,893
Adsorption by fibers 130
Anionic 948
in aqueous and non-aqueous media 464
Cationic 948
Effect calcium hypochlorite and bleaching powder solutions 664
Hartofal C 464
Kreelon 45
Non-ionic 464,632,948
Uses 948
Surfax 1288 636
Synthrez D 478
Syton 526
Temperature effects on, 131
Textone 228
Titanium dioxide, improving properties 166,167
Trichloroethylene 246
Unox 77
Vinyl compounds 16
Washing agents 46
Waxes 639
Ethylene glycol 498
Hydrocarbon 294
Synthetic 639
Wool; properties, recovery, and utilization 82,344

Textile chemicals (continued)

Welvic paste 144
Wetting agents 46,503,785
Efficiencies on woolen cloth 561
Santomerse 30-X 465
Uses 134
in fire fighting 160
Wool grease, products from distillation 517
Zirconium 56
Textile research 168
AATCC 740
Reports 820,897
Technical Manual and Yearbook 147
Alexander Smith & Sons Carpet Co. 168
American Viscose Corp. 983
Applied science 89
Basic research 419
Bates Manufacturing Co. 899
Beta gage 740
British Cotton Industry Research Assn. 667
Canadian
Industry 161,820
Textile seminar papers 509
Chemical periodicals, statistical analysis 667
Chinese industry survey 161
Cluett, Peabody & Co. 898
Danish Flax Research Institute 508
Developments in 1948 170,420,510
Education 899
Australia 167
Gordon Institute of Technology 167
Schools 899
European 403
Fundamental 509
Helmshore Research Station of T.M.M. Ltd. 982
H. M. Norfolk Flax Establishment 424
Indian Jute Mills Assn. Research Institute 982

Textile research (continued)
Industrial application 739
Institute for Investigation of Material for Fishing Trade 981
Institute of Textile Technology
changes in program 899
First five years, 1944-49 508
Laboratories 90
Function - service 509
Rohm and Haas Co. 252
Southern Regional Research 508,509,983
Technological Laboratory of Indian Central Cotton Committee 332
United States Rubber Co. 588
Mill experiment, planning 740
National Cotton Council 508
National Research Council of Canada, Chemistry division 820
North Carolina State College 588
Process research 90
Product research 90
Projects planning, factors 588
Research and Marketing Act projects 168
Scottish Woolen Technical College mill 420
Southern Regional Research Laboratory 508,509,983
Statistics use in, 246,965
Swedish 420
Textile Institute 983
Tagged atoms in, 168
Textile Institute year book 422
Textile Research Institute 168,169,983
Time study training programs 981
U. S. industry 161
Resources inventory 508
Use-development organization of Courtaulds, Ltd. 332,510
Wool Industries Research Assn. 168,510,982
Yorkshire textile industry 162
Textiles
by Britain 414
Chemical periodicals, statistical analysis 667
Consumer wants 778
Dictionary of terms 412
in electrical industry 461
F.A.O. Commodity Series 333
I. L.O. textiles committee reports 413
Low temperature properties 503
Market trends 615
Patents 177,180,223
German 242
Southern Regional Research Laboratory 420
Physiological aspects 981
Processing 949
Publications, Southern Regional Research Lab. 420
Reports on, 178,179,243
Synthetic, reports on, 178
Terms and definitions 420
Textile fabrics and their selection 860
Thermodynamics
Dyeing acid dyes on wool 738
High polymers
Crystallization 587
Solutions, phase equilibria in ternary system
Polymer-Liquid 1-Liquid 2 419
Polymer 1-Polymer 2- Solvent 419
Polyethylene, polyvinyl chloride, and lactoprene behavior 417
Rayon, mechanical behavior 666
Thread 208,363
Cellulose, regenerated 614
Covered, making 757
Crepe, manufacture 291
Effect, manufacture appliance 917
Glass, aluminum covered 363
Manufacture 206,291
Monocord 27
Nymo 291
Polychloroprene, elastic, preparation 918

Thread (continued)
- Rubber, manufacture and properties 116
- Sewing, staple fiber, manufacture 207
- Spool of, 207
- Synthetic fibers 838
- for web, braided and embroidered fabric, etc. 207
- Yarn with ground thread 207

Tire cord
- Cotton 115
- Fabrics 540
- Nylon 540
- Processing apparatus 611,612
- Properties 688
- Rayon 115,588,613,688
  - Cord dip pickup and cord adhesion 29
  - Latex dipping, behavior during 28
  - Viscose, producing 539
- Research, Southern Regional Research Lab. 983
- Structures 688

Tow to top systems
- Campbell system 675
- Greenfield system 675
- Pacific converter 675,680
- Perlok tow-to-top system 675
- Rayon, German process 186

Twisting
- Artificial yarn, high-twist 523
- Blends 686
- Bobbins
  - Holder 833
  - Replaceable parts 605
- Cables for belting 689
- Carpet yarn 105
- Machinery 432
- Cellulose yarns 756
- Centrifugal system 23.111
- Composite yarns 776
- Continuous filament yarns 429,525
- Cotton yarn 752
- Developments 441
- Double-twister
  - Fancy yarn 907
  - Thread brake 755
  - Thread feed arresting device 112

Twisting (continued)
- Dry 442
- Fancy and decorative twist 206
- Feed roll unit 915
- Fibrous material 359
- Flier, revolving thread guiding, 685
- Frames 752
  - Bobbin holder 833
  - Cleaner 534
  - Feed roll assembly 685
    - Stop means 686
  - Spooling 286
  - Stop motion 534
- Future machinery 441
- Georgia practices 752
- Half hose, circular 128
- I.S.O. reports 147
- Knitting Arts Exhibition 690
- Knockoff device, automatic 532
- Nylon 685
- Polymers, synthetic linear 290
- Production rate increasing 362
- Rayon 273
  - Cotton system 105
  - German industry 212
  - Staple 273
  - Viscose cakes 835
- Reel, revolving 836
- Rings
  - Lubricating device 754
  - Mounting means 682
- Rovings, preparatory to spinning 278
- Sewing threads of staple fiber 207
- Spindle 753
  - Bracket 24
  - Double twist 603,684,915
  - Drive 177,281
  - Driving means 359,750
  - Flanges, using 603
  - Hollow double 362
  - Improvements 441
  - Latch-out device 756
- Spun yarns 608
- Stretchable yarn 530,611
- Synthetic yarns 914

Twisting (continued)

Tapes, sewing 433
Threadlike substances 25
Twist formula, combed yarn 281
Twist tester 77,409
Revolution counter, reversible 731
Torsiograph 656
Twisters 526,533,534,686,687,751,972
Breakage detecting unit 25
for cords, ropes, knitting wool 688
Double-twist, 835
King-spool, 442,607
Lubrication, Bijur system 160
Multiple twist, 836
Ring,
Atwood Model-10 608
Cops doffing from spindle 912
Selective type trap, Model K 442
Strand fiber 683
Yarn feed 26
Control 25
Twists 409,440
Double, principle of, 684
Synthetic yarns 914
Up-twisters 442
for filamentous synthetic yarns 835
Light package, 534,753,917
Models F and F-2 835
Multiple-twist 608
Traverse motion 535
Wet 442
English system 442
Scotch system 442
Worsted 21
Saco-Lowell system 432
Yarns 11
Doubling formulas resolution into whole numbers 607
Tensioning device 836
Twist-setting see Yarn processing
Tygan 129
Unwoven fabrics see Nonwoven fabrics
Utilization
Cellulose
Regenerated threads in measuring instrument 614
Sponges as fabric supports 162
Fabrics
for bags for explosives 128
for fire hose 42

Utilization (continued)

Impregnated, for documents 321
for lubricant-impregnating bearing bush 377
for surgical dressings 378
Fibers
for Cathode beam tube 219
for composite pipe 589
in plaster sheets 29
for tampons 339
Fibrous material, for pressed shaped articles 1
Filaments for filter cartridges, abrasive sheet, etc. 98
Yarns for soles 540,614
for surgical sutures 28
Velon 875,905
Screening cloth, use to protect crops 219
Vicara 170,674,748
Development 431
History 525
Preparation 431
Processing 431,432,525,598
Production 431,525,598
Properties 431,432,525,598
Vinylite
Plasticized, creep behavior 83
Vinyon 875,905
Properties 737
Vinyon N 170,875
Acrylonitrile in, 902
Development 743
Manufacture 520,743
Equipment 18
Properties 17,18,346,673,743
Types 18
Uses 346,673
Warp sizing see Sizing-Warp
Warp preparation machinery see Weaving
Warping
Beamer
Brake and tension regulating device 366
British machine 840

Warping (continued)
Colored warps 760
Cotton, Japanese industry 885
Creels 292
Czech 156
High speed 759,840
Jack 920
Silk and rayon high speed 920
Georgia practices 752
Nylon staple - viscose staple blends 691
Rayon, cotton system 105
Rubber yarns 943
Static eliminator 732
Stop motion 118,759
Storage device for temporary warp unwinding 210
Swiss machines 34
Tension control 117
Thread guide, Bor-Al-Sil 442
Vinylidene chloride plastic fabrics 451
Warp
Breakages 693
Guide 446
Preparation for knitting machines 446
Yarn compressing spooler 32
Warpers 31
Electronically controlled 118
High speed 31
Direct 615
Spooler 445
Stop motion 31
Washing see Detergents and detergency; Fabric processing - Washing; Fiber processing - Washing
Waste
Caustic soda recovery, dialyzing 747
Collection, card room 831
Control
Carding flax tow 829
STA practices 734
Swiss mills 154
Cotton 158
Mill 806,975
Disposal 325,579,814
Chester Lace Mills 887
Methods 243
Municipal facilities, utilizing 887
Process, developing 155
Dyehouse
Disposal 950
Treatment 578
Effluents containing synthetic detergents, disposal 976
Fibers processing machine 908
Flax retting 324
with aeration 900
Gas recovery, viscose process 273
Handling, carousel 813
Hard, control 912
Jute floor coverings 393
Machines
Fiber processing 908
Fire extinguisher, dry chemical 884
National Mills disposal plant 578
New England Sewage Works Assn. discussions 814
Rags
Preparation for fiber recovery 435
Machine, bitter-roller stand 909
Rayon 158
Industry 579
Sewage 155
Aeration in activated sludge process 810
Soil conditioner produced from, 661
Spinning bath acids, processing 14
Lime neutralization 14
Sodium sulfate recovery 14
by atomization with sodium chloride 14
by vacuum evaporation 14
Steam pollution 155
Sulfur recovery, viscose process gases 275
Treatment 155,325,814

Waste (continued)

Waters, purification 976
Wool 158
Recovery from wool-acetate fabrics 749
Scouring
Anerobic digestion 808
Treatment methods 806
Yarn removal from bobbins 908
Water
Boiler feed, processing plant 974
Control 861
Demineralized 464
Impurities removal 159
Filtering and settling equipment 159
Softening, lime and soda ash development 809
Treatment 861
Waste, purification 976
Weaving see also Lace; Looms; Narrow fabrics; Pile fabrics
Alabama practices 183,691,841
Automatic, introduction to 373
Basket cloth, filament spun 449
Belting 217
Blankets 940
Blends
Animal, cotton, and rayon fibers 859
Nylon-rayon fabric 926
Nylon staple-viscose staple 691
Random spun blend fabric 617
Wool - asbestos 128
Wool - synthetic 452
Blister crepe 447
Calculations
Cloth weight 322
Thread closeness 301
Card cutting machine 122
Uhlig 212
Celanese yarns 295
Check patterns 212
Cheese bandages 774
Cloth construction 616
Geometry in, 366
Color-and-weave effects 845
Containers, seamless construction 707
Cot covers 376

Weaving (continued)

Cotton 616,925
Factories 413
Japanese industry 885
Coverage index 622
Defects 842
Designs 212,213,922
Condensed 212
Jacquard 294
Raised finish 841
Spot 214
Terry towels 452
Diagonals, fancy 617
Drawing-in 919
Edging, three-quarter 459
Effects, production 765
Efficiency
British mills, increasing 762
Human and mechanical aspects 700
Practical hints 929
Elastic fabrics 558
Electrically heated fabric 457
Fabrics 371,376
Analysis 616
Curling tendency, neutralized 858
Filling
Kinks, eliminating 694
Yarns, variation 693
Flat fabrics
Animal, cotton, and rayon fibers 859
Mohair face 762
Gabardine fabrics 452
Rayon - wool 928
Gauze 295
Georgia practices 123,210,490
Glen plaids 695
Handbook 842
Hose, flexible 544
Interlacing 121
Jute 675
Differentially woolenized fabric 940
Sacking cloth, tubular 774

Weaving (continued)

Leno weaves 372
Mock 212
Looped fabrics 295
Method 766
Micro-line counter 631
Multiple cloth layer fabric 458
Nylon 619
Constructions and weaves 693
Crepe 695
Problems 212
with or without temples 846
Uses 693
Open-work fabrics 212
Leno weave 372
Selvedge 372
Orlon fabric 844
Overseer's case book 122,212
Pile fabrics 40,372,776
Carpet strip with sponge rubber backing 776
German industry 219
Knotted 40
Plaid napped fabric 451
Plied yarn fabrics 701
Polyvinyl chloride webbings 459
Raised finish 841
Random spun blend fabric 617
Rayon
Basket cloth 449
Blister crepe 447
Cord suiting 845
Core yarns 699
Cotton system 105
Crash fabrics 225
Filling seersucker 923
German industry 212
Moss crepes 694
Plaid napped fabric 451
Random spun blend fabric 617
Satin crepe fabrics 843
Shantung irridescent 695
Smooth fabric 300
Stabilized fabric 622
Swelling and shrinkage in, 587

Weaving (continued)

Tire cord fabrics 623
Twill yardage, determining 699
Twisted yarns 700
Weaves, design and production 922
-Wool gabardine 928
Reed width relation to cloth width 928
Relative humidity in, 451
Ribbons, Astrakhan 858
Rugs 558,940
in China 858
Sateens 123
Satin fabrics 767
Crepe 843
Stripe crinkle 122
Seersucker 122
Rayon filling, 923
Selvedges 547
Center 448
False, producing apparatus 615
Manufacturer's name in, 619
Thread loops, cutting and trimming 763
Shed closing 695
Shuttle tension, testing and adjusting 117
Sized warp yarns 294
Sizing effect on warp breaks 799
STA practices 117
Stabilized fabric 622
Standard handbook of textiles 91
Statistical methods in study of, 598
Streaks, tight and loose ends, in fabrics 619
Stymer S in, 840
Surgical bandages, glass fibers 779
Swiss machines 34
Tapes, sliding fastener stringer, 559

Weaving (continued)

Temple marks in, 693,767
Terry
Fabrics 618
Towels 122,123,452
Borders 700
Titan automatic heald indicator 920
Tubular fabrics 778
Twills 123,617,925
Crossed 121
Tygan 129
Vinylidene chloride plastic fabrics 451
Warp-gaiting, practical 845
Warp preparation machinery
Gentsch leasing machine 700
Little Uster tying-in machine 700
Turicum handing-in machine 700
Uster dropper pinning machine 700
Zellweger reed drawing machine 700
Warps
Breakages in, 693
Inspection 34
Starting 930
Stop wires, dropping 700
Tension measuring 117
Tying machine 767
Warpwise, defects 767
Weave room inspection methods 377
Weaves, rearranging 213
Webs
Ladder 620
Shock absorber 707
Synthetic and cellulose fibers 211
Weft, endless, insertion 371
Wire coils, helically wound, attachment to fabrics 300
Wool fabrics 859
Yarn, rubber composite 376
Weft replenishing looms see Looms
Wetting agents see Textile chemicals
Winding
Balling machine 196
Bands, cords, cordonnet thread, etc. 200

Winding (continued)

Bobbins 197,285,444
Automatic change 288
Axial thread take-up 197
Brake 197
Building motion 915
Carrier 197
Creel, brake 285
Disc-like 286
Exchange mechanism 285
Flange 286
Holder 532
Positioning attachment for pin boards 753
Removal 200
Sorting apparatus 111,285
Spindle assembly 607
Storing apparatus 607
Tension device 202
Thread ends cutting 198
Weight 197
Balancing device 203
Wound, removal 199
Carpet yarn 105
Compensator, twin disc 608
Cone winder 197
Cop frame 197,198
Device 198
Cop winder 198,285,836
Automatic 284
Bobbins, independently operated 285
Grooved drum operation 285
Solid 534
Thread guide, rotating 198
Core for yarn packages 25
Cotton, Japanese industry 885
Covered yarns 757
Creels
Jack 920
Thread support 541
Cross
Double cone-shaped bobbins 200
Frame 198,286

Winding (continued)
Fixed bobbin 199
Spindle drive, controllable 198
Thread guide drum 203
Winders, yarn package holders 289
Yarn guide 204
Cross wound bobbins 199,288
Doffing indicator system 441
Drawing in yarn end 199
Drawing yarn on wrapping card 199
Drum
Threaded groove 199
Winders 444,836
Fabrics
Flexible 947
Width control and guide, automatic 780
Filling
Bobbin winder, designing for lower costs 807
Winder 836
Flier, revolving thread guiding 685
Frames
Automatic 196
Driver, adjustable 195
Feeding device for torn yarn ends 196
Thread brake 202
Thread guide 203
Drum 203
Tubular cops 289
Yarn
Brake 204
Card 204
Cleaning mechanism 204
Speed regulation 198
Georgia practices 752
Lap roll, Micarta 607
Lightweight filamentous structures 347
Lint removal means 362
Nylon staple-viscose staple blends 691
Nylon yarn 849
Open winder 608
Packages 196
Glass fiber 9
Pile yarns 754
Pirn winders 685

Winding (continued)
Automatic 836
British 441
Cop winder 836
Non-automatic 836
Nylon tension test 838
Scharer 533
Swiss 441
Weft master high speed, Muschamp 836
Zbrojovka spindleless 111
Pom-poms 208
Precision winders 113,608,836
Rayon 541
Cotton system 105
Newly spun wet 272
Viscose cakes 835
Redraw
Frame 201
Machine for nylon 112
Reel 201
Double-end Fidelity skein 442
Revolving 836
Self-advancing 597
Single-end 9-skein Fidelity 444
Skein 433
Umbrella 433
Reeling
Disconnecting device 286
Off device support 202
Residual thread removal from bobbins 195
Rewinding
Gear 112,201
Yarn 200
from used cops 286
Roto-Coner 444
Roving yarn 195
Sheet material 947
Short uneven strands around cloth strips 443
Skein winders 362
Skeining reeled yarn 199
Slub catchers 444
Speed, constant 835
Spindle 26
Conversion to ring spinning spindle 438

Winding (continued)

Double-twist 603,684,915
Switching device 202
for thread bobbins 201
Spindle driven units 835
Spooler 608
Bobbin
Loading machine 734
Rejects 197
Retriever 441
Feed mechanism 296
Rejects 197,361
Universal 287
Warp, electro-pneumatic 441
Warp yarn compressing 32
-Warper
Yarn cone taper increasing 287
Spooling 286,287
Spools 687
Stop motion 202
Strands 196
Traversing device 201
Surface driven units 835
Synthetics 289
Tension device, for spinning materials and bobbin crowns 202
Thread 26,206
Brake 202
Feeding mechanism 203
Guide 686
Guide, Bor-Al-Sil 442
Spool of, 207
Traverse frames 287
Pattern winding avoiding 200
Thread carrier 202
Weight balancing device 203
Tubular cops
Exchanging 199
Frame 203
Unreeling yarn cakes, flanged bobbins 286
Unwinding
Cakes 532
Foldable device 200
Rayon prespinning material 201,272
Rayon spinning material 203
Thread antislack device 754
Wool trusses 200

Winding (continued)

Yarns 534
from cakes or bobbins 754
Variable speed mechanism 288
Warp preparation 692
Weft winders, vertical spindle, Zbrojovka 111
Winders 26,112,204,289,443,535,609,610,754,755,972
Automatic 204,285,288
Developments 410
Lap 20
Movable 286
Quick traverse 201
Tensioning device 25
Wire 26
Worsted yarn
Cotton machinery 184
Lap winder 184
Yarn
Accumulations
Avoiding 200
with moving bowl 289
Ballooning limiting on creels 199
Broken end feeding device 285
Cleaner 289
Constant speed 684
Guide 289
Over the bobbin 362
Tail-forming guide 536
Tensiometer 835
Tensioning devices 289,755
for crepe yarns 685
Disc 363
Transferring method 753
Yarn packages 112,362,533
Core 25
Headless 113
Processes 608
Small, 914
Support 26,755,916
Tail winding system 443
Yarn winders 26,113,204,362,536,609,914
Bobbin building motion 915
Breakage detecting unit 25
Guide 197,204
Yarn feed control 25

Wood
Cellulose
Properties 86
Suitability in viscose manufacture 103
Fibers 87
Permeability of fabrics and membranes 585
Pulp, chemically treated 351
Raw materials for rayon 673
Wool see also Blends; Worsteds
Acid influence on, 891
Alkali solubility decrease by new cross linkages 582
Angora, heat retention property 517
Book of, 421
Chemical technology 96
Chlorine, active, reaction 6
Contraction, super
Hydrogen bonds in, 894
Phenol effect 889
Cross linkages in, 173
Damage data 897
Deaminated, alkali action on, 517,581
Fabric
Defects 438
Stains 498
Fibers
Characteristics 228
Properties 823
Set and supercontraction mechanism 584
Frictional properties 6
Oxidizing and reducing agents influence on, 426
Grease 517
Humidity control in processing 827
Industry 344
Australian 409
German 218,344
Keratin
Fibers, regenerated 524
Hair, rubber-like properties 817
Manufacture 344
Microbiological degradation, Sulfur metabolism 517
Peptides of cystine in partial acid hydrolysis of, 586
Pickers 248

Wool (continued)
Polymers formation in, 817
Potassium permanganate reaction 818
Research
Practical applications 510
Report 1947-48, Wool Industries Assn. 168
Swedish 420
Wool Industries Assn. 510,982
Sheepskins, processing 749
Shrink-resistant, research 90
Static electricity 21
Sulfuryl chloride action on, 888
Surface-active agent adsorption 130
Top analysis 725
Trade directory of the world (1947-48-49) 174
Water action on, 96
Water soluble substances affinity to, 560
Water vapor adsorption 818
Wax, properties, recovery, and utilization 344
Wonder book of, 420
World book of, 421
Yarn defects 438
Worsted
Fabric defects 438,674,699
German industry 218
Tow-to-top process 186
Processing
Humidity control in, 827
Mill experiment, planning 899
Research 740
Saco-Lowell system 827
Yarn
Defects 356,438,674
Manufacture
American system 598
Equipment 105
Quality 674
Slubs in, 356
Yarn numbering see Testing - physical
Yarn processing see also Bonding
Artificial threads 428
High-twist 523

Yarn processing (continued)

- Broken threads catching device 917
- Carpet yarn 105
- Casein threads 522
- Cellulose
  - Acetate yarns
    - Magnetizable materials 375
    - Saponification 140
  - Fiber yarns 113,559,756
    - Properties, improving 290
    - Sutures 363
    - Wool effect producing 610
  - Wool 13
- Coating
  - Machine 610
  - Rope 539
  - Threads 916
    - Resins 290
- Conditioning
  - Cellulose ester filaments 351
  - Device 428
  - Regenerated cellulose wound packages 430
- Continuous filament yarns 525
- Cordage 611,612
  - Apparatus 687
  - Cellulose 290
  - Nylon 115
  - Properties, improving 290
  - Rayon 12
  - Stretching apparatus 836
  - Stretching and compressing device 687
  - Tensile strength improving 207,837
  - Vegetable staple fiber 613
- Coronizing treatment 671
- Cotton 28,953
  - Grey yarn, tensile strength improving 609
  - Liquid ammonia treatment 365
  - Sulfur dyed, alkaline treatment 472
- Creel, jack 920
- Curled yarn 536
- Delustering and roughening process 948
- Drying 181
  - Apparatus for rayon 181
  - Artificial fiber yarns 526

Yarn processing (continued)

- Coated thread, wire, or cord 916
- Device 428
- Driers 526,916
- Granular thread 465
- Process and apparatus 349
- Reel for rayon 181
- Regenerated cellulose wound packages 430
- Thread advancing reel 594
- Wound packages 346
- Filaments
  - Dusting materials 204
  - Guide 756
- Finishing machine 205
- Flier 612
- Fur filled yarns 537
- Glass yarns, Coronizing treatment 671
- High frequency treatment 13
- Impregnating threads 291
  - Impregnator 756
  - Resins 290
- Improving and trimming, German patents 215
- Improving yarns 11
- Liquid treatment 105,271,290,594
  - Method and apparatus 13
- Nylon problems 212
- Packaging 533
- Polyamides, light fastness improving 269
- Protein wet spun products 11
- Rayon 12,13
  - Liquid treatment 13
  - -rubber products 27
  - Slub or flake spun yarn 530
  - Staple
    - Formaldehyde 346
    - Stretching tension measurement 290
  - Tension at higher humidities 756
  - Thread balls, dehydrating and aftertreating 271
  - Variable denier 523
- Reel 205

Yarn processing (continued)

Rope
Regenerated cellulose 113
Splicing 28
Scouring, flax yarns, alkaline; effect on properties 814
Silica treatment 235
Slub catcher 113
Auto-Nip 205,437
Steamer, water seal 444
Strand coating and winding machine 610
Stranding machine, spool adapter 539
Stretching
Apparatus 836
Hot
Nylon cords 115
Polyacrylonitrile yarns 114
Thermal apparatus 114
Stymer in, 527
Surgical sutures 28
Syton in, 526
Tensile strength improving 207,837
Thread
Advancing reel 105,270,906
Carrier 687
Doubled, 611,612
Guide 114,837
Tensioning device 687
Torsion devices 756
Twisted filamentary yarns, reducing liveliness 290
Twist-setting
Method 537
Polymeric ester yarns 363
Uniformity meter, ITT 460,658,802
Wax applicator 773
Wool 953
Yarns see also Spinning - Yarn 208,363
Carpet, manufacture 105
Catgut, artificial 444
Composite 363,838
Construction 334,440
Continuous filament 827
Defects 376
Dynamic properties at sonic frequencies 500
Fancy
Construction and manufacture 363
Production 687,907

Yarn processing (continued)

Fur filled, forming 537
Hand knitting 918
Heat retaining properties 891
Manufacture 828
STA practices 184
Mixed fibers influence on, 165,191, 438
Monocord 364
Multi-ply, manufacturing process and appliance 918
Pom-poms 208
Quality assessment 758
Rags in manufacture 255
Roving, tensioned 115
Rubber, numbering system and producing 943
Sole for shoes, etc. 540,614
Soluble, effects possible 826
Strength prediction from fiber properties 338
Stretchable 611
Stretched and non-stretched, properties 818
Surgical sutures 28,363
Synthetic
Denier and filament numbers 349
Textile World's 1949 chart 905
Voluminous, manufacture 184
Wool substitute product 611